# Package 'raster'

June 18, 2021

```
Type Package
Title Geographic Data Analysis and Modeling
Version 3.4-13
Date 2021-06-15
Depends sp (>= 1.4.1), R (>= 3.5.0)
Suggests rgdal (>= 1.5-8), rgeos (>= 0.3-8), ncdf4, igraph, tcltk,
      parallel, rasterVis, MASS, sf, tinytest, gstat, fields,
      exactextractr
LinkingTo Rcpp
Imports Rcpp, methods
SystemRequirements C++11
Description Reading, writing, manipulating, analyzing and modeling of spatial data. The package im-
      plements basic and high-level functions for raster data and for vector data operations such as in-
      tersections. See the manual and tutorials on <a href="https://rspatial.org/">https://rspatial.org/</a> to get started.
License GPL (>= 3)
URL https://rspatial.org/raster
BugReports https://github.com/rspatial/raster/issues/
NeedsCompilation yes
Author Robert J. Hijmans [cre, aut] (<a href="https://orcid.org/0000-0001-5872-2872">https://orcid.org/0000-0001-5872-2872</a>),
      Jacob van Etten [ctb],
      Michael Sumner [ctb],
      Joe Cheng [ctb],
      Dan Baston [ctb],
      Andrew Bevan [ctb],
      Roger Bivand [ctb],
      Lorenzo Busetto [ctb],
      Mort Canty [ctb],
      Ben Fasoli [ctb],
      David Forrest [ctb],
      Aniruddha Ghosh [ctb],
      Duncan Golicher [ctb],
```

Josh Gray [ctb],
Jonathan A. Greenberg [ctb],
Paul Hiemstra [ctb],
Kassel Hingee [ctb],
Institute for Mathematics Applied Geosciences [cph],
Charles Karney [ctb],
Matteo Mattiuzzi [ctb],
Steven Mosher [ctb],
Babak Naimi [ctb],
Jakub Nowosad [ctb],
Edzer Pebesma [ctb],
Oscar Perpinan Lamigueiro [ctb],
Etienne B. Racine [ctb],
Barry Rowlingson [ctb],
Ashton Shortridge [ctb],
Bill Venables [ctb],
Rafael Wueest [ctb]
Maintainer Robert J. Hijmans < r. hijmans@gmail.com>
Repository CRAN

# $\mathsf{R}$ topics documented:

**Date/Publication** 2021-06-18 07:40:02 UTC

2

aster-package	 . 6
ddLayer	 . 14
djacent	 . 15
ggregate	 . 16
lignExtent	 . 19
nimate	 . 20
pproxNA	 . 21
rea	 . 22
rith-methods	 . 23
s.character	 . 25
s.data.frame	 . 26
s.list	 . 27
s.logical	 . 28
s.matrix	 . 28
s.raster	 . 30
an2	 . 30
utocorrelation	 . 31
ands	 . 32
arplot	 . 33
ind	 . 34
lockSize	 . 35
oundaries	 . 36
oxplot	 . 37
rick	38

buffer	40
calc	41
cellFrom	44
cellsFromExtent	45
cellStats	46
clamp	
clearValues	
click	
clump	
cluster	
colortable	
Compare-methods	
compareCRS	
compareRaster	
contour	
corLocal	
cover	
crop	
crosstab	
cut	
cv	
datasource	65
dataType	66
density	67
$\dim \ \ldots \ldots$	68
direction	69
disaggregate	70
distance	71
distanceFromPoints	72
draw	
drawExtent	
erase	
extend	
extension	
extent	
Extent math	
Extent-class	
Extract by index	83
· ·	
Extreme coordinates	
extremeValues	
factors	
filename	
filledContour	89
flip	90
flowPath	91
focal	92
focalWeight	94

freq	
Gain and offset	96
geom	97
getData	
getValues	
getValuesBlock	
getValuesFocal	
gridDistance	
ndr	104
nead	105
nillShade	
nist	
mage	108
nifile	
nitialize	110
nterpolate	
ntersect	
sLonLat	
KML	
ayerize	118
ayerStats	119
ocalFun	120
Logic-methods	121
mask	122
match	123
Math-methods	
merge	125
metadata	126
modal	
mosaic	
movingFun	
names	
NAvalue	
ncell	
ılayers	
Options	
origin	136
overlay	
pairs	
persp	140
plot	141
plotRGB	144
pointDistance	145
predict	
Programming	150
projection	152
projectRaster	153
properties	156

quantile	. 157
raster	. 157
Raster-class	. 160
rasterFromCells	. 162
rasterFromXYZ	. 163
rasterize	. 164
rasterTmpFile	
rasterToContour	
rasterToPoints	
rasterToPolygons	
Rcpp-class	
readAll	
reclassify	
rectify	
replacement	
resample	
resolution	
RGB	
rotate	
rotated	
ound	
rowFromCell	
rowSums	
SampleInt	
•	
sampleRandom	
sampleRegular	
sampleStratified	
scale	
scalebar	
select	
setExtent	
setMinMax	
setValues	
Shapefile	
shift	
Slope and aspect	
spplot	
spPolygons	
stack	
stackApply	
stackSave	
stackSelect	
stretch	
subset	
substitute	
Summary	
Summary-methods	
symdif	. 207

	terrain	18
	text	
	transpose	
	trim	
	union	
	unique	
	unstack	
	update	
	validCell	
	validNames	
	weighted.mean	
	which	
	which.min	
	writeFormats	
	writeRaster	
	writeValues	
	xyFromCell	
	z-values	
	zApply	
	zonal	
	zoom	
Index	23	13
		_
raste	r-package Overview of the functions in the raster package	

#### **Description**

The raster package provides classes and functions to manipulate geographic (spatial) data in 'raster' format. Raster data divides space into cells (rectangles; pixels) of equal size (in units of the coordinate reference system). Such continuous spatial data are also referred to as 'grid' data, and be contrasted with discrete (object based) spatial data (points, lines, polygons).

The package should be particularly useful when using very large datasets that can not be loaded into the computer's memory. Functions will work correctly, because they process large files in chunks, i.e., they read, compute, and write blocks of data, without loading all values into memory at once.

Below is a list of some of the most important functions grouped by theme. See the vignette for more information and some examples (you can open it by running this command: vignette('Raster'))

#### **Details**

The package implements classes for Raster data (see Raster-class) and supports

- Creation of Raster\* objects from scratch or from file
- Handling extremely large raster files
- · Raster algebra and overlay functions
- Distance, neighborhood (focal) and patch functions

- Polygon, line and point to raster conversion
- · Model predictions
- Summarizing raster values
- Easy access to raster cell-values
- Plotting (making maps)
- Manipulation of raster extent, resolution and origin
- Computation of row, column and cell numbers to coordinates and vice versa
- Reading and writing various raster file types

Reading and writing various faster me type

## I. Creating Raster\* objects

merge

RasterLayer, RasterStack, and RasterBrick objects are, as a group, referred to as Raster\* objects. Raster\* objects can be created, from scratch, files, or from objects of other classes, with the following functions:

raster

stack

To create a RasterLayer

To create a RasterStack (multiple layers)

brick

To create a RasterBrick (multiple layers)

subset

Select layers of a RasterStack/Brick

addLayer

Add a layer to a Raster\* object

dropLayer Remove a layer from a RasterStack or RasterBrick unstack Create a list of RasterLayer objects from a RasterStack

#### II. Changing the spatial extent and/or resolution of Raster\* objects

Combine RasterLayers with different extents and a function for overlap areas mosaic Select a geographic subset of a Raster\* object crop Enlarge a Raster\* object extend Trim a Raster\* object by removing exterior rows and/or columns that only have NAs trim Combine cells of a Raster\* object to create larger cells aggregate Subdivide cells disaggregate resample Warp values to a Raster\* object with a different origin or resolution project values to a raster with a different coordinate reference system projectRaster shift Move the location of Raster Flip values horizontally or vertically flip

Combine Raster\* objects with different extents (but same origin and resolution)

rotate Rotate values around the date-line (for lon/lat data)

t Transpose a Raster\* object

## III. Raster algebra

Arith-methods	Arith functions (+, -, *, ^, \%, \%/\%, /)
Math-methods	Math functions like abs, sqrt, trunc, log, log10, exp, sin, round
Logic-methods	Logic functions (!, &,  )
Summary-methods	Summary functions (mean, max, min, range, prod, sum, any, all)
Compare-methods	Compare functions (==, !=, >, <, <=, >=)
	-

## IV. Cell based computation

calc	Computations on a single Raster* object
overlay	Computations on multiple RasterLayer objects
cover	First layer covers second layer except where the first layer is NA
mask	Use values from first Raster except where cells of the mask Raster are NA
cut	Reclassify values using ranges
subs	Reclassify values using an 'is-becomes' matrix
reclassify	Reclassify using a 'from-to-becomes' matrix
init	Initialize cells with new values
stackApply	Computations on groups of layers in Raster* object
stackSelect	Select cell values from different layers using an index RasterLayer

## V. Spatial contextual computation

distance

gridDistance	Distance when traversing grid cells that are not NA
distanceFromPoints	Shortest distance to any point in a set of points
direction	Direction (azimuth) to or from cells that are not NA
focal	Focal (neighborhood; moving window) functions
localFun	Local association (using neighborhoods) functions
boundaries	Detection of boundaries (edges)
clump	Find clumps (patches)
adjacent	Identify cells that are adjacent to a set of cells on a raster
area	Compute area of cells (for longitude/latitude data)
terrain	Compute slope, aspect and other characteristics from elevation data
Moran	Compute global or local Moran or Geary indices of spatial autocorrelation

Shortest distance to a cell that is not NA

## VI. Model predictions

predict	Predict a non-spatial model to a RasterLayer
interpolate	Predict a spatial model to a RasterLayer

## VII. Data type conversion

You can coerce Raster\* objects to Spatial\* objects using as, as in as(object, 'SpatialGridDataFrame')

raster	RasterLayer from SpatialGrid*, image, or matrix objects
rasterize	Rasterizing points, lines or polygons
rasterToPoints	Create points from a RasterLayer
rasterToPolygons	Create polygons from a RasterLayer
rasterToContour	Contour lines from a RasterLayer
rasterFromXYZ	RasterLayer from regularly spaced points
rasterFromCells	RasterLayer from a Raster object and cell numbers
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

## VIII. Summarizing

cellStats	Summarize a Raster cell values with a function
summary	Summary of the values of a Raster* object (quartiles and mean)
freq	Frequency table of Raster cell values
crosstab	Cross-tabulate two Raster* objects
unique	Get the unique values in a Raster* object
zonal	Summarize a Raster* object by zones in a RasterLayer

## IX. Accessing values of Raster\* object cells

Apart from the function listed below, you can also use indexing with [ for cell numbers, and [[ for row / column number combinations

getValues	Get all cell values (fails with very large rasters), or a row of values (safer)
getValuesBlock	Get values for a block (a rectangular area)
getValuesFocal	Get focal values for one or more rows
as.matrix	Get cell values as a matrix
as.array	Get cell values as an array
extract	Extract cell values from a Raster* object (e.g., by cell, coordinates, polygon)

sampleRandom Random sample Regular Regular sample

minValue Get the minimum value of the cells of a Raster\* object (not always known)

MaxValue Get the maximum value of the cells of a Raster\* object (not always known)

setMinMax Compute the minimum and maximum value of a Raster\* object if these are not known

#### X. Plotting

See the rasterVis package for additional plotting methods for Raster\* objects using methods from 'lattice' and other packages.

## Maps

Plot a Raster\* object. The main method to create a map

plotRGB Combine three layers (red, green, blue channels) into a single 'real color' image

spplot Plot a Raster\* with the spplot function (sp package)

imagePlot a Raster\* with the image functionperspPerspective plot of a RasterLayercontourContour plot of a RasterLayerfilledContourFilled contour plot of a RasterLayer

Plot the values of a RasterLayer on top of a map

#### Interacting with a map

Zoom in to a part of a map

click Query values of Raster\* or Spatial\* objects by clicking on a map

select Select a geometric subset of a Raster\* or Spatial\* object

drawPoly
drawLine
drawExtent

Create a SpatialPolygons object by drawing it
drawExtent

Create a SpatialLines object by drawing it
drawExtent

Create an Extent object by drawing it

.

Other plots

plot x-y scatter plot of the values of two RasterLayer objects

hist Histogram of Raster\* object values

barplot barplot of a RasterLayer

density Density plot of Raster\* object values

pairs Pairs plot for layers in a RasterStack or RasterBrick boxplot Box plot of the values of one or multiple layers

## XI. Getting and setting Raster\* dimensions

Basic parameters of existing Raster\* objects can be obtained, and in most cases changed. If there are values associated with a RasterLayer object (either in memory or via a link to a file) these are lost when you change the number of columns or rows or the resolution. This is not the case when the extent is changed (as the number of columns and rows will not be affected). Similarly, with **projection** you can set the projection, but this does not transform the data (see projectRaster for that).

ncol The number of columns nrow The number of rows

ncell The number of cells (can not be set directly, only via ncol or nrow)

res The resolution (x and y)

nlayers How many layers does the object have?

names Get or set the layer names

xres
yres
The x resolution (can be set with res)
yres
The y resolution (can be set with res)
xmin
The minimum x coordinate (or longitude)
xmax
The maximum x coordinate (or longitude)
ymin
The minimum y coordinate (or latitude)
ymax
The maximum y coordinate (or latitude)

extent The extent (minimum and maximum x and y coordinates)

origin The origin of a Raster\* object

The coordinate reference system (map projection)

isLonLat Test if an object has a longitude/latitude coordinate reference system

filename Filename to which a RasterLayer or RasterBrick is linked

bandnr layer (=band) of a multi-band file that this RasterLayer is linked to

nbands How many bands (layers) does the file associated with a RasterLayer object have?

compareRaster Compare the geometry of Raster\* objects

NAvalue Get or set the NA value (for reading from a file)

#### XII. Computing row, column, cell numbers and coordinates

Cell numbers start at 1 in the upper-left corner. They increase within rows, from left to right, and then row by row from top to bottom. Likewise, row numbers start at 1 at the top of the raster, and column numbers start at 1 at the left side of the raster.

xFromColx-coordinates from column numbersyFromRowy-coordinates from row numbersxFromCellx-coordinates from row numbersyFromCelly-coordinates from cell numbersxyFromCellx and y coordinates from cell numbers

colFromX Column numbers from x-coordinates (or longitude)
rowFromY Row numbers from y-coordinates (or latitude)
rowColFromCell Row and column numbers from cell numbers
cellFromXY Cell numbers from x and y coordinates
cellFromRowCol Cell numbers from row and column numbers

cellsFromExtent
coordinates
validCell
validCol
validRow

Cell numbers from extent object
x and y coordinates for all cells
Is this a valid cell number?
Is this a valid column number?
Is this a valid row number?

arranow is this a valid fow humber:

#### XIII. Writing files

Basic

setValues Put new values in a Raster\* object
writeRaster Write all values of Raster\* object to disk

KML Save raster as KML file

.

Advanced

blockSize Get suggested block size for reading and writing

writeStart Open a file for writing writeValues Write some values

writeStop Close the file after writing

update Change the values of an existing file

#### XIV. Manipulation of SpatialPolygons\* and other vector type Spatial\* objects

Some of these functions are in the sp package. The name in **bold** is the equivalent command in ArcGIS. These functions build on the geometry ("spatial features") manipulation functions in package rgeos. These functions are extended here by also providing automated attribute data handling.

**append** combine Spatial\* objects of the same (vector) type erase or "-" **erase** parts of a SpatialPolygons\* object

intersect or "\*"
union or "+"
union SpatialPolygons\* objects
union SpatialPolygons\* objects

cover update and identity for a SpatialPolygons and another one symdif symmetrical difference of two SpatialPolygons\* objects

aggregate dissolve smaller polygons into larger ones

disaggregate explode: turn polygon parts into separate polygons (in the sp package)

crop clip a Spatial\* object using a rectangle (Extent object)

select select - interactively select spatial features click identify attributes by clicking on a map

merge **Join table** (in the sp package)

over spatial queries between Spatial\* objects

extract spatial queries between Spatial\* and Raster\* objects

as.data.frame coerce coordinates of SpatialLines or SpatialPolygons into a data.frame

#### XV. Extent objects

extent Create an extent object
intersect Intersect two extent objects
union Combine two extent objects

round round/floor/ceiling of the coordinates of an Extent object

alignExtent	Align an extent with a Raster* object
drawExtent	Create an Extent object by drawing it on top of a map (see plot)

## XVI. Miscellaneous

rasterOptions	Show, set, save or get session options
getData	Download and geographic data
pointDistance	Distance between points
readIniFile	Read a (windows) 'ini' file
hdr	Write header file for a number of raster formats
trim	Remove leading and trailing blanks from a character string
extension	Get or set the extension of a filename
CV	Coefficient of variation
modal	Modal value
sampleInt	Random sample of (possibly very large) range of integer values
showTmpFiles	Show temporary files
removeTmpFiles	Remove temporary files

## XVII. For programmers

canProcessInMemory	Test whether a file can be created in memory
pbCreate	Initialize a progress bar
pbStep	Take a progress bar step
pbClose	Close a progress bar
readStart	Open file connections for efficient multi-chunk reading
readStop	Close file connections
rasterTmpFile	Get a name for a temporary file
inMemory	Are the cell values in memory?
fromDisk	Are the cell values read from a file?

## Acknowledgments

Extensive contributions were made by Jacob van Etten, Jonathan Greenberg, Matteo Mattiuzzi, and Michael Sumner. Significant help was also provided by Phil Heilman, Agustin Lobo, Oscar

14 addLayer

Perpinan Lamigueiro, Stefan Schlaffer, Jon Olav Skoien, Steven Mosher, and Kevin Ummel. Contributions were also made by Jochen Albrecht, Neil Best, Andrew Bevan, Roger Bivand, Isabelle Boulangeat, Lyndon Estes, Josh Gray, Tim Haering, Herry Herry, Paul Hiemstra, Ned Hornig, Mayeul Kauffmann, Bart Kranstauber, Rainer Krug, Alice Laborte, John Lewis, Lennon Li, Justin McGrath, Babak Naimi, Carsten Neumann, Joshua Perlman, Richard Plant, Edzer Pebesma, Etienne Racine, David Ramsey, Shaun Walbridge, Julian Zeidler and many others.

#### Author(s)

Except where indicated otherwise, the functions in this package were written by Robert J. Hijmans

addLayer

Add or drop a layer

#### **Description**

Add a layer to a Raster\* object or drop a layer from a RasterStack or RasterBrick. The object returned is always a RasterStack (unless nothing to add or drop was provided, in which case the original object is returned).

#### Usage

```
addLayer(x, ...)
dropLayer(x, i, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

- x Raster\* object
- i integer. Indices of the layers to be dropped
- ... Additional arguments. The layers to add for addLayer. None implemented for dropLayer)

#### Value

RasterStack

## See Also

subset

```
file <- system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster")
s <- stack(file, file, file)
r <- raster(file)
s <- addLayer(s, r/2, r*2)
s
s <- dropLayer(s, c(3, 5))
nlayers(s)</pre>
```

adjacent 15

|--|--|

## Description

Identify cells that are adjacent to a set of cells on a raster.

## Usage

## **Arguments**

х	Raster* object
cells	vector of cell numbers for which adjacent cells should be found. Cell numbers start with 1 in the upper-left corner and increase from left to right and from top to bottom
directions	the number of directions in which cells should be connected: 4 (rook's case), 8 (queen's case), 16 (knight and one-cell queen moves), or 'bishop' to connect cells with one-cell diagonal moves. Or a neighborhood matrix (see Details)
pairs	logical. If TRUE, a matrix of pairs of adjacent cells is returned. If FALSE, a vector of cells adjacent to cells is returned
target	optional vector of target cell numbers that should be considered. All other adjacent cells are ignored
sorted	logical. Should the results be sorted?
include	logical. Should the focal cells be included in the result?
id	logical. Should the id of the cells be included in the result? (numbered from 1 to length(cells)
	additional arguments. None implemented

## **Details**

A neighborhood matrix identifies the cells around each cell that are considered adjacent. The matrix should have one, and only one, cell with value 0 (the focal cell); at least one cell with value 1 (the adjacent cell(s)); All other cells are not considered adjacent and ignored.

#### Value

matrix or vector with adjacent cells.

## Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Jacob van Etten

16 aggregate

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrows=10, ncols=10)</pre>
adjacent(r, cells=c(1, 55), directions=8, pairs=TRUE)
a <- adjacent(r, cell = c(1,55,90), directions=4, sorted=TRUE)
r[c(1,55,90)] <- 1
r[a] <- 2
plot(r)
# same result as above
rook <- matrix(c(NA, 1, NA,</pre>
                  1, 0, 1,
                  NA, 1, NA), ncol=3, byrow=TRUE)
adjacent(r, cells = c(1,55,90), directions=rook, sorted=TRUE)
# Count the number of times that a cell with a certain value
# occurs next to a cell with a certain value
set.seed(0)
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
values(r) <- round(runif(ncell(r)) * 5)</pre>
a <- adjacent(r, 1:ncell(r), 4, pairs=TRUE)</pre>
tb <- table(r[a[,1]], r[a[,2]])
tb
# make a matrix out of the 'table' object
tb <- unclass(tb)</pre>
plot(raster(tb, xmn=-0.5, xmx=5.5, ymn=-0.5, ymx=5.5))
```

aggregate

Aggregate raster cells or SpatialPolygons/Lines

## **Description**

Raster\* objects:

Aggregate a Raster\* object to create a new RasterLayer or RasterBrick with a lower resolution (larger cells). Aggregation groups rectangular areas to create larger cells. The value for the resulting cells is computed with a user-specified function.

SpatialPolygon\*:

Aggregate a SpatialPolygon\* object, optionally by combining polygons that have the same attributes for one or more variables. If the polygons touch or overlap, internal boundaries are optionally "dissolved".

aggregate 17

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
aggregate(x, fact, fun=mean, expand=TRUE, na.rm=TRUE, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons'
aggregate(x, by, sums, dissolve=TRUE, vars=NULL, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

x Raster\* object or SpatialPolygons\* object

fact postive integer. Aggregation factor expressed as number of cells in each di-

rection (horizontally and vertically). Or two integers (horizontal and vertical aggregation factor) or three integers (when also aggregating over layers). See

Details

fun function used to aggregate values

expand logical. If TRUE the output Raster\* object will be larger then the input Raster\*

object if a division of the number of columns or rows with factor is not an

integer

na.rm logical. If TRUE, NA cells are removed from calculations

filename character. Output filename (optional)

... if x is a Raster\* object, additional arguments as for writeRaster

by character or integer. The variables (column names or numbers) that should be

used to aggregate (dissolve) the SpatialPolygons by only maintaining unique combinations of these variables. The default setting is to use no variables and aggregate all polygons. You can also supply a vector with a length of length(x)

sums list with function(s) and variable(s) to summarize. This should be a list of

lists in which each element of the main lists has two items. The first item is function (e.g. mean), the second element is a vector of column names (or indices) that need to summarize with that function. Be careful with character and factor variables (you can use, e.g. 'first' function(x)x[1] or 'last'

function(x)x[length(x)] or modal for these variables

vars deprecated. Same as by

dissolve logical. If TRUE borders between touching or overlapping polygons are removed

(requires package rgeos)

#### Details

Aggregation of a x will result in a Raster\* object with fewer cells. The number of cells is the number of cells of x divided by fact\*fact (when fact is a single number) or prod(fact) (when fact consists of 2 or 3 numbers). If necessary this number is adjusted according to the value of expand. For example, fact=2 will result in a new Raster\* object with 2\*2=4 times fewer cells. If two numbers are supplied, e.g., fact=c(2,3), the first will be used for aggregating in the horizontal direction, and the second for aggregating in the vertical direction, and the returned object will have 2\*3=6 times fewer cells. Likewise, fact=c(2,3,4) aggregates cells in groups of 2 (rows) by 3 (columns) and 4 (layers).

18 aggregate

Aggregation starts at the upper-left end of a raster (you can use flip if you want to start elsewhere). If a division of the number of columns or rows with factor does not return an integer, the extent of the resulting Raster object will either be somewhat smaller or somewhat larger than the original RasterLayer. For example, if an input RasterLayer has 100 columns, and fact=12, the output Raster object will have either 8 columns (expand=FALSE) (using 8 x 12 = 96 of the original columns) or 9 columns (expand=TRUE). In both cases, the maximum x coordinate of the output RasterLayer would, of course, also be adjusted.

The function fun should take multiple numbers, and return a single number. For example mean, modal, min or max. It should also accept a na.rm argument (or ignore it as one of the 'dots' arguments).

#### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick, or a SpatialPolygons\* object

#### Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Jacob van Etten

#### See Also

disaggregate, resample. For SpatialPolygons\* disaggregate

```
r <- raster()
# a new aggregated raster, no values
ra <- aggregate(r, fact=10)</pre>
r <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))</pre>
# a new aggregated raster, max of the values
ra <- aggregate(r, fact=10, fun=max)</pre>
# multiple layers
s <- stack(r, r*2)
x <- aggregate(s,2)</pre>
#SpatialPolygons
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))</pre>
pa0 <- aggregate(p)</pre>
pa0
pa1 <- aggregate(p, by='NAME_1', sums=list(list(mean, 'ID_2')))</pre>
pa1
```

alignExtent 19

1د	i	gnEx1	tant
αт	т.	RIIEXI	tent

Align an extent (object of class Extent)

## **Description**

Align an Extent object with the (boundaries of the) cells of a Raster\* object

### Usage

```
alignExtent(extent, object, snap='near')
```

## **Arguments**

extent Extent object object Raster\* object

snap Character. One of 'near', 'in', or 'out', to determine in which direction the

extent should be aligned. To the nearest border, inwards or outwards

#### **Details**

Aligning an Extent object to another object assures that it gets the same origin and resolution. This should only be used to adjust objects because of imprecision in the data. alignExtent should not be used to force data to match that really does not match (use e.g. resample or (dis)aggregate for this).

#### Value

Extent object

#### See Also

```
extent, drawExtent, Extent-class
```

```
r <- raster()
e <- extent(-10.1, 9.9, -20.1, 19.9)
ea <- alignExtent(e, r)
e
extent(r)
ea</pre>
```

20 animate

วท	i	ma	+	_
an	Τ	IIIa	ι	е

Animate layers of a Raster\* object

## Description

Animate (sequentially plot) the layers of a RasterStack or RasterBrick\* object to create a movie

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
animate(x, pause=0.25, main, zlim, maxpixels=50000, n=10, ...)
```

## Arguments

X	Raster* object
pause	numeric. How long should be the pause be between layers?
main	title for each layer. If not supplied the z-value is used if available. Otherwise the names are used.
zlim	numeric vector of lenght 2. Range of values to plot
maxpixels	integer $> 0$ . Maximum number of cells to use for the plot. If maxpixels < ncell(x), sampleRegular is used before plotting
n	integer > 0. Number of loops
	Additional arguments passed to plot

#### Value

None

## See Also

```
plot, spplot, plotRGB
```

```
b <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster")) \\ animate(b, n=1)
```

approxNA 21

approxNA	Estimate values for cell values that are NA by interpolating between layers

## Description

approxNA uses the stats function approx to estimate values for cells that are NA by interpolation across layers. Layers are considered equidistant, unless an argument 'z' is used, or getZ returns values, in which case these values are used to determine distance between layers.

For estimation based on neighbouring cells see focal

## Usage

## **Arguments**

X	RasterStack or RasterBrick object
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
method	specifies the interpolation method to be used. Choices are "linear" or "constant" (step function; see the example in approx
yleft	the value to be returned before a non-NA value is encountered. The default is defined by the value of rule given below
yright	the value to be returned after the last non-NA value is encountered. The default is defined by the value of rule given below
rule	an integer (of length 1 or 2) describing how interpolation is to take place at for the first and last cells (before or after any non-NA values are encountered). If rule is 1 then NAs are returned for such points and if it is 2, the value at the closest data extreme is used. Use, e.g., rule = 2:1, if the left and right side extrapolation should differ
f	for method = "constant" a number between 0 and 1 inclusive, indicating a compromise between left- and right-continuous step functions. If y0 and y1 are the values to the left and right of the point then the value is $y0*(1-f)+y1*f$ so that $f=0$ ) is right-continuous and $f=1$ is left-continuous
ties	Handling of tied 'z' values. Either a function with a single vector argument returning a single number result or the string "ordered"
Z	numeric vector to indicate the distance between layers (e.g., time, depth). The default is $1:$ nlayers(x)
NArule	single integer used to determine what to do when only a single layer with a non-NA value is encountered (and linear interpolation is not possible). The default value of 1 indicates that all layers will get this value for that cell; all other values do not change the cell values
•••	additional arguments as for writeRaster

22 area

#### Value

RasterBrick

#### See Also

focal

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncols=5, nrows=5)
r1 <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))
r2 <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))
r3 <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))
r4 <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))
r5 <- setValues(r, NA)
r6 <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))
r1[6:10] <- NA
r2[5:15] <- NA
r3[8:25] <- NA
s <- stack(r1,r2,r3,r4,r5,r6)
s[1:5] <- NA
x1 <- approxNA(s)
x2 <- approxNA(s, rule=2)
x3 <- approxNA(s, rule=2, z=c(1,2,3,5,14,15))</pre>
```

area

Size of cells

## Description

Raster objects: Compute the approximate surface area of cells in an unprojected (longitude/latitude) Raster object. It is an approximation because area is computed as the height (latitudinal span) of a cell (which is constant among all cells) times the width (longitudinal span) in the (latitudinal) middle of a cell. The width is smaller at the poleward side than at the equator-ward side of a cell. This variation is greatest near the poles and the values are thus not very precise for very high latitudes.

SpatialPolygons: Compute the area of the spatial features. Works for both planar and angular (lon/lat) coordinate reference systems

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
area(x, filename="", na.rm=FALSE, weights=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
area(x, filename="", na.rm=FALSE, weights=FALSE, ...)
```

Arith-methods 23

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons' area(x, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

X	Raster* or SpatialPolygons object
filename	character. Filename for the output Raster object (optional)
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, cells that are NA are ignored
weights	logical. If TRUE, the area of each cells is divided by the total area of all cells that are not $NA$
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### **Details**

If x is a RasterStack/Brick, a RasterBrick will be returned if na.rm=TRUE. However, if na.rm=FALSE, a RasterLayer is returned, because the values would be the same for all layers.

#### Value

If x is a Raster\* object: RasterLayer or RasterBrick. Cell values represent the size of the cell in km2, or the relative size if weights=TRUE

If x is a SpatialPolygons\* object: area if each spatial object in squared meters if the CRS is longitude/latitude, or in squared map units (typically meter)

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
a <- area(r)

if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))
p$area <- round(area(p) / 10000000,1)
p$area
}</pre>
```

Arith-methods

Arithmetic with Raster\* objects

## **Description**

Standard arithmetic operators for computations with Raster\* objects and numeric values. The following operators are available: +,-,\*,/,^,%%,%/%

The input Raster\* objects should have the same extent, origin and resolution. If only the extent differs, the computation will continue for the intersection of the Raster objects. Operators are applied on a cell by cell basis. For a RasterLayer, numeric values are recycled by row. For a RasterStack or RasterBrick, recycling is done by layer. RasterLayer objects can be combined RasterStack/Brick

24 Arith-methods

objects, in which case the RasterLayer is 'recycled'. When using multiple RasterStack or Raster-Brick objects, the number of layers of these objects needs to be the same.

In addition to arithmetic with Raster\* objects, the following operations are supported for SpatialPolygons\* objects. Given SpatialPolygon objects x and y:

```
x+y is the same as union(x,y). For SpatialLines* and SpatialPoints* it is equivalent to bind(x,y) x+y is the same as intersect(x,y) x-y is the same as erase(x,y)
```

#### **Details**

If the values of the output Raster\* cannot be held in memory, they will be saved to a temporary file. You can use options to set the default file format, datatype and progress bar.

#### Value

A Raster\* object, and in some cases the side effect of a new file on disk.

#### See Also

```
Math-methods, overlay, calc
```

```
r1 <- raster(ncols=10, nrows=10)
values(r1) <- runif(ncell(r1))</pre>
r2 <- setValues(r1, 1:ncell(r1) / ncell(r1) )
r3 < -r1 + r2
r2 <- r1 / 10
r3 < -r1 * (r2 - 1 + r1^2 / r2)
# recycling by row
r4 <- r1 * 0 + 1:ncol(r1)
# multi-layer object mutiplication, no recycling
b1 <- brick(r1, r2, r3)
b2 <- b1 * 10
# recycling by layer
b3 < -b1 + c(1, 5, 10)
# addition of the cell-values of two RasterBrick objects
b3 <- b2 + b1
# summing two RasterBricks and one RasterLayer. The RasterLayer is 'recycled'
b3 < -b1 + b2 + r1
```

as.character 25

as.character

Character representation of a Raster or Extent object

## **Description**

as.character returns a text (R code) representation of a Raster\* or Extent object. The main purpose of this is to allow quick generation of objects to use in examples on, for example, stack-overflow.com.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster' as.character(x, ...) ## S4 method for signature 'Extent' as.character(x, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

x Raster\* or Extent object

... additional arguments, none implemented

#### Value

character

```
r <- raster(ncol=3, nrow=3)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
as.character(r)
s <- stack(r, r)
as.character(s)
as.character(extent(s))

x <- as.character(s)
eval(parse(text=x))

y <- as.character(extent(s))
eval(parse(text=y))</pre>
```

26 as.data.frame

as.data.frame	Get a data.frame with raster cell values, or coerce SpatialPolygons, Lines, or Points to a data.frame

## **Description**

as.matrix returns all values of a Raster\* object as a matrix. For RasterLayers, rows and columns in the matrix represent rows and columns in the RasterLayer object. For other Raster\* objects, the matrix returned by as.matrix has columns for each layer and rows for each cell.

as.array returns an array of matrices that are like those returned by as.matrix for a RasterLayer If there is insufficient memory to load all values, you can use getValues or getValuesBlock to read chunks of the file. You could also first use sampleRegular

The methods for Spatial\* objects allow for easy creation of a data.frame with the coordinates and attributes; the default method only returns the attributes data.frame

#### Usage

## Arguments

X	Raster* object
row.names	NULL or a character vector giving the row names for the data frame. Missing values are not allowed
optional	logical. If TRUE, setting row names and converting column names (to syntactic names: see make.names) is optional
xy	logical. If TRUE, also return the spatial coordinates
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, remove rows with NA values. This can be particularly useful for very large datasets with many NA values $$
long	logical. If TRUE, values are reshaped from a wide to a long format
centroids	logical. If TRUE return the centroids instead of all spatial coordinates (only relevant if $xy=TRUE$ )
sepNA	logical. If TRUE the parts of the spatial objects are separated by lines that are NA (only if xy=TRUE and, for polygons, if centroids=FALSE
	Additional arguments (none)

as.list 27

## Value

data.frame

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=3, nrow=3)
values(r) <- sqrt(1:ncell(r))
r[3:5] <- NA
as.data.frame(r)
s <- stack(r, r*2)
as.data.frame(s)
as.data.frame(s, na.rm=TRUE)</pre>
```

as.list

Create a list of RasterLayer objects

## Description

Create a list of RasterLayer objects from Raster\* objects

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster' as.list(x, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

```
x Raster* object... additional Raster* objects
```

#### Value

list

```
r <- raster(ncol=3, nrow=3)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
as.list(r)

s <- stack(r,r*2,r*3)
as.list(s, r)</pre>
```

28 as.matrix

as.logical

Change cell values to logical or integer values

## **Description**

Change values of a Raster\* object to logical or integer values. With as.logical, zero becomes FALSE, all other values become TRUE. With as.integer values are truncated.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
as.logical(x, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
as.integer(x, filename='', ...)
```

## **Arguments**

```
x Raster* objectfilename character. Output filename (optional)... additional optional arguments as for writeRaster
```

## See Also

```
logical, integer
```

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
set.seed(0)
values(r) <- runif(ncell(r)) * 10
r
r <- as.integer(r)
r
as.logical(r)</pre>
```

as.matrix

Get a vector, matrix, or array with raster cell values

as.matrix 29

#### **Description**

as.vector returns a vector of cell values. For a RasterLayer it is equivalent to getValues(x).

as.matrix returns all values of a Raster\* object as a matrix. For RasterLayers, rows and columns in the matrix represent rows and columns in the RasterLayer object. For other Raster\* objects, the matrix returned by as.matrix has columns for each layer and rows for each cell.

as.array returns an array of matrices that are like those returned by as.matrix for a RasterLayer

If there is insufficient memory to load all values, you can use getValues or getValuesBlock to read chunks of the file.

as.matrix and as.vector can also be used to obtain the coordinates from an Extent object.

### Usage

```
as.matrix(x, ...)
as.array(x, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Extent'
as.vector(x, mode='any')
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
as.vector(x, mode='any')
```

#### Arguments

```
x Raster* or (for as.matrix and as.vector) Extent object

mode Character string giving an atomic mode (such as "numeric" or "character") or

"list", or "any". Note: this argument is currently ignored!

... additional arguments:

maxpixels Integer. To regularly subsample very large objects

transpose Logical. Transpose the data? (for as.array only)
```

#### Value

```
matrix, array, or vector
```

```
r <- raster(ncol=3, nrow=3)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
as.matrix(r)
s <- stack(r,r)
as.array(s)
as.vector(extent(s))</pre>
```

30 atan2

as.raster

Coerce to a 'raster' object

## Description

Implementation of the generic as.raster function to create a 'raster' (small r) object. NOT TO BE CONFUSED with the Raster\* (big R) objects defined by the raster package! Such objects can be used for plotting with the rasterImage function.

## Usage

```
as.raster(x, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

x RasterLayer object

... Additional arguments.

maxpixels Integer. To regularly subsample very large objects col Vector of colors. Default is col=rev(terrain.colors(255)))

#### Value

'raster' object

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=3, nrow=3)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
as.raster(r)</pre>
```

atan2

Two argument arc-tangent

## **Description**

For Raster\* objects x and y, atan2(y, x) returns the angle in radians for the tangent y/x, handling the case when x is zero. See Trig

See Math-methods for other trigonometric and mathematical functions that can be used with Raster\* objects.

## Usage

```
atan2(y, x)
```

autocorrelation 31

#### **Arguments**

```
y Raster* object x Raster* object
```

#### See Also

Math-methods

### **Examples**

```
r1 <- r2 <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
values(r1) <- (runif(ncell(r1))-0.5) * 10
values(r2) <- (runif(ncell(r1))-0.5) * 10
atan2(r1, r2)
```

autocorrelation

Spatial autocorrelation

## **Description**

Compute Moran's I or Geary's C measures of global spatial autocorrelation in a RasterLayer, or compute the local Moran or Geary index (Anselin, 1995).

#### Usage

```
Geary(x, w=matrix(c(1,1,1,1,0,1,1,1,1), 3,3))
Moran(x, w=matrix(c(1,1,1,1,0,1,1,1,1), 3,3))
MoranLocal(x, w=matrix(c(1,1,1,1,0,1,1,1,1), 3,3))
GearyLocal(x, w=matrix(c(1,1,1,1,0,1,1,1,1), 3,3))
```

## Arguments

x RasterLayer

w Spatial weights defined by or a rectangular matrix with odd length (3, 5, ...) sides (as in focal)

## **Details**

The default setting uses a 3x3 neighborhood to compute "Queen's case" indices. You can use a filter (weights matrix) to do other things, such as "Rook's case", or different lags.

#### Value

A single value (Moran's I or Geary's C) or a RasterLayer (Local Moran or Geary values)

#### Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Babak Naimi

32 bands

#### References

Moran, P.A.P., 1950. Notes on continuous stochastic phenomena. Biometrika 37:17-23

Geary, R.C., 1954. The contiguity ratio and statistical mapping. The Incorporated Statistician 5: 115-145

Anselin, L., 1995. Local indicators of spatial association-LISA. Geographical Analysis 27:93-115

#### See Also

The spdep package for additional and more general approaches for computing indices of spatial autocorrelation

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrows=10, ncols=10)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)

Moran(r)
# Rook's case
f <- matrix(c(0,1,0,1,0,1,0,1,0), nrow=3)
Moran(r, f)

Geary(r)

x1 <- MoranLocal(r)

# Rook's case
x2 <- MoranLocal(r, w=f)</pre>
```

bands

Number of bands

## Description

A 'band' refers to a single layer for a possibly multi-layer file. Most RasterLayer objects will refer to files with a single layer. The term 'band' is frequently used in remote sensing to refer to a variable (layer) in a multi-variable dataset as these variables typically reperesent reflection in different bandwidths in the electromagnetic spectrum. But in that context, bands could be stored in a single or in separate files. In the context of the raster package, the term band is equivalent to a layer in a raster file.

nbands returns the number of bands of the file that a RasterLayer points to (and 1 if it does not point at any file). This functions also works for a RasterStack for which it is equivalent to nlayers. band returns the specific band the RasterLayer refers to (1 if the RasterLayer points at single layer file or does not point at any file).

#### Usage

```
nbands(x)
bandnr(x, ...)
```

barplot 33

## **Arguments**

x RasterLayer... Additional arguments (none at this time)

#### Value

```
numeric >= 1
```

#### See Also

nlayers

## **Examples**

```
f <- system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster")
r <- raster(f, layer=2)
nbands(r)
bandnr(r)</pre>
```

barplot

Bar plot of a RasterLayer

## Description

Create a barplot of the values of a RasterLayer. For large datasets a regular sample with a size of approximately maxpixels is used.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
barplot(height, maxpixels=1000000, digits=0, breaks=NULL, col=rainbow, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

height	RasterLayer
maxpixels	integer. To regularly subsample very large objects
digits	integer used to determine how to round the values before tabulating. Set to NULL or to a large number if you do not want any rounding
breaks	breaks used to group the data as in cut
col	a color generating function such as rainbow, or a vector of colors
	additional arguments for plotting as in barplot

#### Value

A numeric vector (or matrix, when beside = TRUE) of the coordinates of the bar midpoints, useful for adding to the graph. See barplot

34 bind

#### See Also

```
hist, boxplot
```

#### **Examples**

```
f <- system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster")
r <- raster(f)
barplot(r, digits=-2, las=2, ylab='Frequency')

op <- par(no.readonly = TRUE)
par(mai = c(1, 2, .5, .5))
barplot(r, breaks=10, col=c('red', 'blue'), horiz=TRUE, digits=NULL, las=1)
par(op)</pre>
```

bind

Bind Spatial\* objects

## **Description**

Bind (append) Spatial\* objects into a single object. All objects must be of the same vector type base class (SpatialPoints, SpatialLines, or SpatialPolygons)

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons'
bind(x, y, ..., keepnames=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatialLines, SpatialLines'
bind(x, y, ..., keepnames=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPoints, SpatialPoints'
bind(x, y, ..., keepnames=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'data.frame, data.frame'
bind(x, y, ..., variables=NULL)

## S4 method for signature 'list, missing'
bind(x, y, ..., keepnames=FALSE)
```

#### **Arguments**

X	Spatial* object or data.frame, or a list of Spatial* objects
у	Spatial* object or data.frame, or missing
	Additional Spatial* objects
keepnames	Logical. If TRUE the row.names are kept (if unique)
variables	character. Variable (column) names to keep, If NULL, all variables are kept

blockSize 35

#### Value

Spatial\* object

#### See Also

merge

#### **Examples**

```
p <- readRDS(system.file("external/lux.rds", package="raster"))
mersch <- p[p$NAME_2=='Mersch', ]
diekirch <- p[p$NAME_2=='Diekirch', ]
remich <- p[p$NAME_2=='Remich', ]
remich$NAME_1 <- NULL
x <- bind(mersch, diekirch, remich)
plot(x)
data.frame(x)</pre>
```

blockSize

Block size for writing files

#### **Description**

This function can be used to suggest chunk sizes (always a number of entire rows), and corresponding row numbers, to be used when processing Raster\* objects in chunks. Normally used together with writeValues.

## Usage

```
blockSize(x, chunksize, n=nlayers(x), minblocks=4, minrows=1)
```

#### **Arguments**

x Raster\* object

chunksize Integer, normally missing. Can be used to set the block size; unit is number of cells. Block size is then computed in units of number of rows (always >= 1)

n Integer. number of layers to consider. The function divides chunksize by n to

determine blocksize

minblocks Integer. Minimum number of blocks

minrows Integer. Minimum number of rows in each block

#### Value

A list with three elements:

rows, the suggested row numbers at which to start the blocks for reading and writing, nrows, the number of rows in each block, and,

n, the total number of blocks

36 boundaries

## See Also

```
writeValues
```

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
blockSize(r)</pre>
```

boundaries

boundaries (edges) detection

## Description

Detect boundaries (edges). boundaries are cells that have more than one class in the 4 or 8 cells surrounding it, or, if classes=FALSE, cells with values and cells with NA.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
boundaries(x, type='inner', classes=FALSE, directions=8, asNA=FALSE, filename="", ...)
```

## **Arguments**

X	RasterLayer object
type	character. 'inner' or 'outer'
classes	character. Logical. If TRUE all different values are (after rounding) distinguished, as well as NA. If FALSE (the default) only edges between NA and non-NA cells are considered
directions	integer. Which cells are considered adjacent? Should be 8 (Queen's case) or 4 (Rook's case)
asNA	logical. If TRUE, non-edges are returned as NA instead of zero
filename	character. Filename for the output RasterLayer (optional)
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### Value

RasterLayer. Cell values are either 1 (a border) or 0 (not a border), or NA

#### See Also

```
focal, clump
```

boxplot 37

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36, xmn=0)
r[150:250] <- 1
r[251:450] <- 2
plot( boundaries(r, type='inner') )
plot( boundaries(r, type='outer') )
plot( boundaries(r, classes=TRUE) )</pre>
```

boxplot

Box plot of Raster objects

## **Description**

Box plot of layers in a Raster object

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
boxplot(x, maxpixels=100000, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
boxplot(x, y=NULL, maxpixels=100000, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

```
x Raster* object

y If x is a RasterLayer object, y can be an additional RasterLayer to group the values of x by 'zone'

maxpixels Integer. Number of pixels to sample from each layer of large Raster objects

... Arguments passed to graphics::boxplot
```

#### See Also

```
pairs, hist
```

```
r1 <- r2 <- r3 <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
values(r1) <- rnorm(ncell(r1), 100, 40)
values(r2) <- rnorm(ncell(r1), 80, 10)
values(r3) <- rnorm(ncell(r1), 120, 30)
s <- stack(r1, r2, r3)
names(s) <- c('A', 'B', 'C')
boxplot(s, notch=TRUE, col=c('red', 'blue', 'orange'), main='Box plot', ylab='random')</pre>
```

38 brick

brick

Create a RasterBrick object

## **Description**

A RasterBrick is a multi-layer raster object. They are typically created from a multi-layer (band) file; but they can also exist entirely in memory. They are similar to a RasterStack (that can be created with stack), but processing time should be shorter when using a RasterBrick. Yet they are less flexible as they can only point to a single file.

A RasterBrick can be created from RasterLayer objects, from a RasterStack, or from a (multi-layer) file. The can also be created from SpatialPixels\*, SpatialGrid\*, and Extent objects, and from a three-dimensional array.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'character'
brick(x, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStack'
brick(x, values=TRUE, nl, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterBrick'
brick(x, nl, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
brick(x, ..., values=TRUE, nl=1, filename='')
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
brick(nrows=180, ncols=360, xmn=-180, xmx=180, ymn=-90, ymx=90, nl=1, crs)
## S4 method for signature 'Extent'
brick(x, nrows=10, ncols=10, crs="", nl=1)
## S4 method for signature 'array'
brick(x, xmn=0, xmx=1, ymn=0, ymx=1, crs="", transpose=FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialGrid'
brick(x)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPixels'
brick(x)
```

# Arguments ×

character (filename, see Details); Raster\* object; missing; array; SpatialGrid\*; SpatialPixels\*; Extent; or list of Raster\* objects. Supported file types are the

brick 39

'native' raster package format and those that can be read via rgdal (see readGDAL),

and NetCDF files (see details)

... see Details

values logical. If TRUE, the cell values of 'x' are copied to the RasterBrick object that

is returned

nl integer > 0. How many layers should the RasterBrick have?

filename character. Filename if you want the RasterBrick to be saved on disk

nrows integer > 0. Number of rows

ncols integer > 0. Number of columns

xmn minimum x coordinate (left border)

xmx maximum x coordinate (right border)

ymn minimum y coordinate (bottom border)

ymx maximum y coordinate (top border)

crs character or object of class CRS. PROJ4 type description of a Coordinate Refer-

ence System (map projection). If this argument is missing, and the x coordinates are within -360 .. 360 and the y coordinates are within -90 .. 90, "+proj=longlat

+datum=WGS84" is used

transpose if TRUE, the values in the array are transposed

#### **Details**

If x is a RasterLayer, the additional arguments can be used to pass additional Raster\* objects.

If there is a filename argument, the additional arguments are as for writeRaster.

If x represents a filename there is the following additional argument:

native: logical. If TRUE (not the default), reading and writing of IDRISI, BIL, BSQ, BIP, and Arc ASCII files is done with native (raster package) drivers, rather then via rgdal.

In addition, if x is a **NetCDF** filename there are the following additional arguments:

varname: character. The variable name (e.g. 'altitude' or 'precipitation'. If not supplied and the file has multiple variables are a guess will be made (and reported))

1var: integer > 0 (default=3). To select the 'level variable' (3rd dimension variable) to use, if the file has 4 dimensions (e.g. depth instead of time)

level: integer > 0 (default=1). To select the 'level' (4th dimension variable) to use, if the file has 4 dimensions, e.g. to create a RasterBrick of weather over time at a certain height.

dims: integer vector to indicated the order of the dimensions. Default is dims=c(1,2,3) (rows, cols, time).

To use NetCDF files the ncdf4 package needs to be available. It is assumed that these files follow, or are compatible with the CF-1 convention.

#### Value

RasterBrick

40 buffer

#### See Also

raster

#### **Examples**

```
b <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
b
nlayers(b)
names(b)
extract(b, 870)</pre>
```

buffer

buffer

## **Description**

Calculate a buffer around all cells that are not NA or around SpatialPoints, Lines, or Polygons.

Note that the distance unit of the buffer width parameter is meters if the RasterLayer is not projected (+proj=longlat), and in map units (typically also meters) when it is projected.

Except for SpatialLines and SpatialPolygons that are currently handled by rgeos, and can only deal with planar coordinate reference systems.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
buffer(x, width=0, filename='', doEdge=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Spatial'
buffer(x, width=1, dissolve=TRUE, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

X	RasterLayer or Spatial* object
width	numeric $> 0$ . Unit is meter if x has a longitude/latitude CRS, or mapunits in other cases
filename	character. Filename for the output RasterLayer (optional)
doEdge	logical. If TRUE, the boundaries function is called first. This may be efficient in cases where you compute a buffer around very large areas because boundaries determines the edge cells that matter for distance computation
dissolve	logical. If TRUE, buffer geometries of overlapping polygons are dissolved and all geometries are aggregated and attributes (the data.frame) are dropped
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### Value

RasterLayer or SpatialPolygons\* object

calc 41

#### See Also

```
distance, gridDistance, pointDistance
```

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=36,nrow=18)
values(r) <- NA
r[500] <- 1
b <- buffer(r, width=5000000)
#plot(b)</pre>
```

calc

Calculate

# Description

Calculate values for a new Raster\* object from another Raster\* object, using a formula.

If x is a RasterLayer, fun is typically a function that can take a single vector as input, and return a vector of values of the same length (e.g. sqrt). If x is a RasterStack or RasterBrick, fun should operate on a vector of values (one vector for each cell). calc returns a RasterLayer if fun returns a single value (e.g. sum) and it returns a RasterBrick if fun returns more than one number, e.g., fun=quantile.

In many cases, what can be achieved with calc, can also be accomplished with a more intuitive 'raster-algebra' notation (see Arith-methods). For example, r < -r \* 2 instead of

```
r < -calc(r, fun=function(x)(x * 2), or r < -sum(s) instead of
```

r <-calc(s,fun=sum). However, calc should be faster when using complex formulas on large datasets. With calc it is possible to set an output filename and file type preferences.

See (overlay) to use functions that refer to specific layers, like (function(a,b,c) $\{a + sqrt(b) / c\}$ )

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,function'
calc(x, fun, filename='', na.rm, forcefun=FALSE, forceapply=FALSE, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

X	Raster* object
fun	function
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
na.rm	Remove NA values, if supported by 'fun' (only relevant when summarizing a multilayer Raster object into a RasterLayer)
forcefun	logical. Force calc to not use fun with apply; for use with ambiguous functions and for debugging (see Details)
forceapply	logical. Force calc to use fun with apply; for use with ambiguous functions and for debugging (see Details)
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

42 calc

#### **Details**

The intent of some functions can be ambiguous. Consider:

```
library(raster)
r <-raster(volcano)
calc(r,function(x) x * 1:10)</pre>
```

In this case, the cell values are multiplied in a vectorized manner and a single layer is returned where the first cell has been multiplied with one, the second cell with two, the 11th cell with one again, and so on. But perhaps the intent was to create 10 new layers (x\*1, x\*2,...)? This can be achieved by using argument forceapply=TRUE

```
calc(r,function(x) x * 1:10,forceapply=TRUE)
```

#### Value

```
a Raster* object
```

#### Note

For large objects calc will compute values chunk by chunk. This means that for the result of fun to be correct it should not depend on having access to \_all\_ values at once. For example, to scale the values of a Raster\* object by subtracting its mean value (for each layer), you would \_not\_ do, for Raster object x:

```
calc(x,function(x)scale(x,scale=FALSE))
```

Because the mean value of each chunk will likely be different. Rather do something like

```
m <-cellStats(x,'mean')
x -m</pre>
```

#### Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Matteo Mattiuzzi

#### See Also

```
overlay, reclassify, Arith-methods, Math-methods
```

```
r <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)

# multiply values with 10
fun <- function(x) { x * 10 }
rc1 <- calc(r, fun)

# set values below 100 to NA.
fun <- function(x) { x[x<100] <- NA; return(x) }
rc2 <- calc(r, fun)</pre>
```

calc 43

```
# set NA values to -9999
fun <- function(x) { x[is.na(x)] <- -9999; return(x)}
rc3 <- calc(rc2, fun)
# using a RasterStack as input
s <- stack(r, r*2, sqrt(r))
# return a RasterLayer
rs1 <- calc(s, sum)
# return a RasterBrick
rs2 <- calc(s, fun=function(x)\{x * 10\})
# recycling by layer
rs3 <- calc(s, fun=function(x)\{x * c(1, 5, 10)\})
# use overlay when you want to refer to individual layer in the function
# but it can be done with calc:
rs4 <- calc(s, fun=function(x)\{x[1]+x[2]*x[3]\})
##
# Some regression examples
# create data
r <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)</pre>
s1 <- lapply(1:12, function(i) setValues(r, rnorm(ncell(r), i, 3)))</pre>
s2 <- lapply(1:12, function(i) setValues(r, rnorm(ncell(r), i, 3)))</pre>
s1 <- stack(s1)
s2 <- stack(s2)
# regression of values in one brick (or stack) with another
s <- stack(s1, s2)
# s1 and s2 have 12 layers; coefficients[2] is the slope
fun <- function(x) { lm(x[1:12] \sim x[13:24])$coefficients[2] }
x1 <- calc(s, fun)
# regression of values in one brick (or stack) with 'time'
time <- 1:nlayers(s)</pre>
fun <- function(x) { lm(x \sim time)$coefficients[2] }
x2 <- calc(s, fun)
# get multiple layers, e.g. the slope _and_ intercept
fun <- function(x) { lm(x \sim time)$coefficients }
x3 <- calc(s, fun)
### A much (> 100 times) faster approach is to directly use
### linear algebra and pre-compute some constants
## add 1 for a model with an intercept
X <- cbind(1, time)</pre>
## pre-computing constant part of least squares
invXtX <- solve(t(X) %*% X) %*% t(X)</pre>
```

44 cellFrom

```
## much reduced regression model; [2] is to get the slope
quickfun <- function(y) (invXtX %*% y)[2]
x4 <- calc(s, quickfun)</pre>
```

cellFrom

Get cell, row, or column number

## **Description**

Get cell number(s) of a Raster\* object from row and/or column numbers. Cell numbers start at 1 in the upper left corner, and increase from left to right, and then from top to bottom. The last cell number equals the number of cells of the Raster\* object.

#### Usage

```
cellFromRowCol(object, row, col, ...)
cellFromRowColCombine(object, row, col, ...)
cellFromRow(object, rownr)
cellFromCol(object, colnr)
colFromX(object, x)
rowFromY(object, y)
cellFromXY(object, xy)
cellFromLine(object, lns)
cellFromPolygon(object, p, weights=FALSE)
fourCellsFromXY(object, xy, duplicates=TRUE)
```

## **Arguments**

object	Raster* object (or a SpatialPixels* or SpatialGrid* object)
colnr	column number; or vector of column numbers
rownr	row number; or vector of row numbers
col	column number; or vector of column numbers
row	row number; or vector of row numbers
X	x coordinate(s)
у	y coordinate(s)
ху	matrix of $\boldsymbol{x}$ and $\boldsymbol{y}$ coordinates, or a SpatialPoints or SpatialPointsDataFrame object
lns	SpatialLines object
р	SpatialPolygons object
weights	Logical. If TRUE, the fraction of each cell that is covered is also returned
duplicates	Logical. If TRUE, the same cell number can be returned twice (if the point in the middle of a division between two cells) or four times (if a point is in the center of a cell)
	additional arguments (none implemented)

cellsFromExtent 45

#### **Details**

cellFromRowCol returns the cell numbers obtained for each row / col number pair. In contrast, cellFromRowColCombine returns the cell numbers obtained by the combination of all row and column numbers supplied as arguments.

fourCellsFromXY returns the four cells that are nearest to a point (if the point falls on the raster). Also see adjacent.

#### Value

vector of row, column or cell numbers. cellFromLine and cellFromPolygon return a list, fourCellsFromXY returns a matrix.

#### See Also

```
xyFromCell,cellsFromExtent,rowColFromCell
```

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncols=10, nrows=10)
cellFromRowCol(r, 5, 5)
cellFromRowCol(r, 1:2, 1:2)
cellFromRowColCombine(r, 1:3, 1:2)
cellFromCol(r, 1)
cellFromRow(r, 1)

colFromX(r, 0.5)
rowFromY(r, 0.5)
cellFromXY(r, cbind(c(0.5,5), c(15, 88)))
fourCellsFromXY(r, cbind(c(0.5,5), c(15, 88)))

cds1 <- rbind(c(-180,-20), c(-160,5), c(-60, 0), c(-160,-60), c(-180,-20))
cds2 <- rbind(c(80,0), c(100,60), c(120,0), c(120,-55), c(80,0))
pols <- SpatialPolygons(list(Polygons(list(Polygon(cds1)), 1), Polygons(list(Polygon(cds2)), 2)))
cellFromPolygon(r, pols)</pre>
```

cellsFromExtent

Cells from extent, and vice versa

#### **Description**

cellsFromExtent returns the cell numbers for a Raster\* object that are within a specified extent (rectangular area), supply an object of class Extent, or another Raster\* object.

extentFromCells returns an Extent object from a Raster\* object and cell numbers. All cells are within the returned Extent.

```
cellsFromExtent(object, extent, expand=FALSE)
extentFromCells(object, cells)
```

46 cellStats

# **Arguments**

object	A Raster* object
extent	An object of class Extent (which you can create with newExtent(), or another Raster* object )
expand	Logical. If TRUE, NA is returned for (virtual) cells implied by bndbox, that are outside the RasterLayer (object). If FALSE, only cell numbers for the area where object and bndbox overlap are returned (see intersect)
cells	numeric. A vector of cell numbers

#### Value

a vector of cell numbers

#### See Also

```
extent, cellFromXY
```

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster()
bb <- extent(-5, 5, -5, 5)
cells <- cellsFromExtent(r, bb)
r <- crop(r, bb)
values(r) <- cells
e <- extentFromCells(r, 50:55)</pre>
```

cellStats

Statistics across cells

# Description

Compute statistics for the cells of each layer of a Raster\* object. In the raster package, functions such as max, min, and mean, when used with Raster\* objects as argument, return a new Raster\* object (with a value computed for each cell). In contrast, cellStats returns a single value, computed from the all the values of a layer. Also see layerStats

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
cellStats(x, stat='mean', na.rm=TRUE, asSample=TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
cellStats(x, stat='mean', na.rm=TRUE, asSample=TRUE, ...)
```

clamp 47

## **Arguments**

Х	Raster* object
stat	The function to be applied. See Details
na.rm	Logical. Should NA values be removed?
asSample	Logical. Only relevant for $stat=sd$ in which case, if TRUE, the standard deviation for a sample (denominator is $n-1$ ) is computed, rather than for the population (denominator is $n$ )
	Additional arguments

#### **Details**

cellStats will fail (gracefully) for very large Raster\* objects except for a number of known functions: sum, mean, min, max, sd, 'skew' and 'rms'. 'skew' (skewness) and 'rms' (Root Mean Square) must be supplied as a character value (with quotes), the other known functions may be supplied with or without quotes. For other functions you could perhaps use a sample of the RasterLayer that can be held in memory (see sampleRegular)

#### Value

Numeric

#### See Also

freq, quantile, minValue, maxValue, setMinMax

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
values(r) <- runif(ncell(r)) * 10
# works for large files
cellStats(r, 'mean')
# same, but does not work for very large files
cellStats(r, mean)
# multi-layer object
cellStats(brick(r,r), mean)</pre>
```

clamp values

## **Description**

Clamp values to a minimum and maximum value. That is, all values below the lower clamp value and above the upper clamp value become NA (or the lower/upper value if useValue=TRUE)

48 clearValues

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
clamp(x, lower=-Inf, upper=Inf, useValues=TRUE, filename="", ...)
## S4 method for signature 'numeric'
clamp(x, lower=-Inf, upper=Inf, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

x RasterLayer, or numeric vector

lower numeric. lowest value upper numeric. highest value

useValues logical. If FALSE values outside the clamping range become NA, if TRUE, they get

the extreme values

filename character. Filename for the output RasterLayer (optional)

... additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### Value

Raster object

#### See Also

```
reclassify
```

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncols=12, nrows=12)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
rc <- clamp(r, 25, 75)
rc</pre>
```

clearValues

Clear values

## **Description**

Clear cell values of a Raster\* object from memory

# Usage

```
clearValues(x)
```

## **Arguments**

Х

Raster\* object

click 49

#### Value

```
a Raster* object
```

#### See Also

```
values, replacement
```

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
r <- clearValues(r)</pre>
```

click

Query by clicking on a map

# Description

Click on a map (plot) to get values of a Raster\* or Spatial\* object at that location; and optionally the coordinates and cell number of the location. For SpatialLines and SpatialPoints you need to click twice (draw a box).

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
click(x, n=Inf, id=FALSE, xy=FALSE, cell=FALSE, type="n", show=TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialGrid'
click(x, n=1, id=FALSE, xy=FALSE, cell=FALSE, type="n", ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons'
click(x, n=1, id=FALSE, xy=FALSE, type="n", ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialLines'
click(x, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPoints'
click(x, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

```
Raster*, or Spatial* object (or missing)
```

n number of clicks on the map

id Logical. If TRUE, a numeric ID is shown on the map that corresponds to the row number of the output

50 clump

xy	Logical. If TRUE, xy coordinates are included in the output
cell	Logical. If TRUE, cell numbers are included in the output
type	One of "n", "p", "l" or "o". If "p" or "o" the points are plotted; if "l" or "o" they are joined by lines. See ?locator
show	logical. Print the values after each click?
	additional graphics parameters used if type != "n" for plotting the locations. See ?locator

#### Value

The value(s) of x at the point(s) clicked on (or touched by the box drawn).

#### Note

The plot only provides the coordinates for a spatial query, the values are read from the Raster\* or Spatial\* object that is passed as an argument. Thus you can extract values from an object that has not been plotted, as long as it spatialy overlaps with with the extent of the plot.

Unless the process is terminated prematurely values at at most n positions are determined. The identification process can be terminated by clicking the second mouse button and selecting 'Stop' from the menu, or from the 'Stop' menu on the graphics window.

#### See Also

```
select, drawExtent
```

#### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
    plot(r)
    click(r)
    # now click on the plot (map)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

clump

Detect clumps

## **Description**

Detect clumps (patches) of connected cells. Each clump gets a unique ID. NA and zero are used as background values (i.e. these values are used to separate clumps). You can use queen's or rook's case, using the directions argument. For larger files that are processed in chunks, the highest clump number is not necessarily equal to the number of clumps (unless you use argument gaps=FALSE).

cluster 51

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
clump(x, filename="", directions=8, gaps=TRUE, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

X	RasterLayer
filename	Character. Filename for the output RasterLayer (optional)
directions	Integer. Which cells are considered adjacent? Should be 8 (Queen's case) or 4 (Rook's case)
gaps	Logical. If TRUE (the default), there may be 'gaps' in the chunk numbers (e.g. you may have clumps with IDs 1, 2, 3 and 5, but not 4). If it is FALSE, these numbers will be recoded from 1 to n (4 in this example)
• • •	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### Value

RasterLayer

#### Note

This function requires that the igraph package is available.

#### Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Jacob van Etten

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncols=12, nrows=12)
set.seed(0)
values(r) <- round(runif(ncell(r))*0.7 )
rc <- clump(r)
freq(rc)
plot(rc)</pre>
```

cluster

Use a multi-core cluster

# Description

beginCluster creates, and endCluster deletes a 'snow' cluster object. This object can be used for multi-core computing with those 'raster' functions that support it.

beginCluster determines the number of nodes (cores) that are available and uses all of them (unless the argument n is used).

52 cluster

NOTE: beginCluster may fail when the package 'nws' is installed. You can fix that by removing the 'nws' package, or by setting the cluster type manually, e.g. beginCluster(type="SOCK") endCluster closes the cluster and removes the object.

The use of the cluster is automatic in these functions: projectRaster, resample and in extract when using polygons.

clusterR is a flexible interface for using cluster with other functions. This function only works with functions that have a Raster\* object as first argument and that operate on a cell by cell basis (i.e., there is no effect of neighboring cells) and return an object with the same number of cells as the input raster object. The first argument of the function called must be a Raster\* object. There can only be one Raster\* object argument. For example, it works with calc and it also works with overlay as long as you provide a single RasterStack or RasterBrick as the first argument.

This function is particularly useful to speed up computations in functions like predict, interpolate, and perhaps calc.

Among other functions, it does \_not\_ work with merge, crop, mosaic, (dis)aggregate, resample, projectRaster, focal, distance, buffer, direction. But note that projectRaster has a build-in capacity for clustering that is automatically used if beginCluster() has been called.

#### **Usage**

```
beginCluster(n, type='SOCK', nice, exclude)
endCluster()
clusterR(x, fun, args=NULL, export=NULL, filename='', cl=NULL, m=2, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

n	Integer. The number of nodes to be used (optional)
type	Character. The cluster type to be used
nice	Integer. To set the prioirty for the workers, between -20 and 20 (UNIX like platforms only)
exclude	Character. Packages to exclude from loading on the nodes (because they may fail there) but are required/loaded on the master
X	Raster* object
fun	function that takes x as its first argument
args	list with the arguments for the function (excluding $x$ , which should always be the first argument
export	character. Vector of variable names to export to the cluster nodes such that the are visible to fun (e.g. a parameter that is not passed as an argument)
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
cl	cluster object (do not use it if beginCluster() has been called
m	tuning parameter to determine how many blocks should be used. The number is rounded and multiplied with the number of nodes.
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

cluster 53

#### Value

beginCluster and endCluster: None. The side effect is to create or delete a cluster object. clusterR: as for the function called with argument fun

#### Note

If you want to write your own cluster-enabled functions see getCluster, returnCluster, and the vignette about writing functions.

## Author(s)

Matteo Mattiuzzi and Robert J. Hijmans

```
## Not run:
# set up the cluster object for parallel computing
beginCluster()
r <- raster()
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)</pre>
x <- clusterR(r, sqrt, verbose=T)
f1 <- function(x) calc(x, sqrt)</pre>
y <- clusterR(r, f1)
s <- stack(r, r*2, r*3)
f2 \leftarrow function(d,e,f) (d + e) / (f * param)
param <- 122
ov <- clusterR(s, overlay, args=list(fun=f2), export='param')</pre>
pts <- matrix(c(0,0, 45,45), ncol=2, byrow=T)
d <- clusterR(r, distanceFromPoints, args=list(xy=pts))</pre>
values(r) <- runif(ncell(r))</pre>
m \leftarrow c(0, 0.25, 1, 0.25, 0.5, 2, 0.5, 1, 3)
m <- matrix(m, ncol=3, byrow=TRUE)</pre>
rc1 <- clusterR(r, reclassify, args=list(rcl=m, right=FALSE),</pre>
                filename=rasterTmpFile(), datatype='INT2S', overwrite=TRUE)
# equivalent to:
rc2 <- reclassify(r, rcl=m, right=FALSE, filename=rasterTmpFile(), datatype='INT2S', overwrite=TRUE)
# example with the calc function
a <- 10
f3 \leftarrow function(x) sum(x)+a
z1 <- clusterR(s, calc, args=list(fun=f3), export='a')</pre>
```

54 colortable

```
# for some raster functions that use another function as an argument
# you can write your own parallel function instead of using clusterR
# get cluster object created with beginCluster
cl <- getCluster()

library(parallel)
clusterExport(cl, "a")
z2 <- calc(s, fun=function(x){ parApply(cl, x, 1, f3)} )
# set flag that cluster is available again
returnCluster()
#
# done with cluster object
endCluster()
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

colortable

colortable

#### **Description**

Get or set the colortable of a RasterLayer. A colortable is a vector of 256 colors in the RGB triple format as returned by the rgb function (e.g. "#C4CDDA").

When setting the colortable, it is assumed that the values are integers in the range [0,255]

#### Usage

```
colortable(x)
colortable(x) <- value</pre>
```

# **Arguments**

x RasterLayer object value vector of 256 character values

# See Also

plotRGB

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
values(r) <- sample(0:255, ncell(r), replace=TRUE)
ctab <- sample(rainbow(256))
colortable(r) <- ctab
plot(r)
head(colortable(r))</pre>
```

Compare-methods 55

Compare-methods

Compare Raster\* objects

# Description

These methods compare the location and resolution of Raster\* objects. That is, they compare their spatial extent, projection, and number of rows and columns.

For BasicRaster objects you can use == and !=, the values returned is a single logical value TRUE or FALSE

For RasterLayer objects, these operators also compare the values associated with the objects, and the result is a RasterLayer object with logical (Boolean) values.

The following methods have been implemented for RasterLayer objects:

```
==,!=,>,<,<=,>=
```

#### Value

A logical value or a RasterLayer object, and in some cases the side effect of a new file on disk.

# Examples

```
r1 <- raster()
r1 <- setValues(r1, round(10 * runif(ncell(r1))))
r2 <- setValues(r1, round(10 * runif(ncell(r1))))
as(r1, 'BasicRaster') == as(r2, 'BasicRaster')
r3 <- r1 == r2

b <- extent(0, 360, 0, 180)
r4 <- setExtent(r2, b)
as(r2, 'BasicRaster') != as(r4, 'BasicRaster')
# The following would give an error. You cannot compare RasterLayer
# that do not have the same BasicRaster properties.
#r3 <- r1 > r4
```

compareCRS

Partially compare two CRS objects

## **Description**

Compare CRS objects

```
compareCRS(x, y, unknown=FALSE, verbatim=FALSE, verbose=FALSE)
```

56 compareRaster

#### **Arguments**

x CRS object, or object from which it can be extracted with projection, or

PROJ.4 format character string

y same as x

unknown logical. Return TRUE if x or y is TRUE

verbatim logical. If TRUE compare x and y, verbatim (not partially)

verbose logical. If TRUE, messages about the comparison may be printed

#### Value

logical

#### See Also

```
sp::identicalCRS, crs
```

#### **Examples**

```
compareCRS("+proj=lcc +lat_1=48 +lat_2=33 +lon_0=-100 +ellps=WGS84",
    "+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84")
compareCRS("+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84 +no_defs +ellps=WGS84 +towgs84=0,0,0",
    "+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84")
compareCRS("+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84 +no_defs +ellps=WGS84 +towgs84=0,0,0",
    "+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84", verbatim=TRUE)
compareCRS("+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84", NA)
compareCRS("+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84", NA, unknown=TRUE)
```

compareRaster

Compare Raster objects

## **Description**

Evaluate whether a two or more Raster\* objects have the same extent, number of rows and columns, projection, resolution, and origin (or a subset of these comparisons).

all.equal is a wrapper around compareRaster with options values=TRUE, stopiffalse=FALSE and showwarning=TRUE.

contour 57

# **Arguments**

х	Raster* object
	Raster* objects
extent	logical. If TRUE, bounding boxes are compared
rowcol	logical. If TRUE, number of rows and columns of the objects are compared
crs	logical. If TRUE, coordinate reference systems are compared.
res	logical. If TRUE, resolutions are compared (redundant when checking extent and rowcol) $$
orig	logical. If TRUE, origins are compared
rotation	logical. If TRUE, rotations are compared
values	logical. If TRUE, cell values are compared
tolerance	numeric between 0 and 0.5. If not supplied, the default value is used (see rasterOptions. It sets difference (relative to the cell resolution) that is permissible for objects to be considered 'equal', if they have a non-integer origin or resolution. See all.equal.
stopiffalse	logical. If TRUE, an error will occur if the objects are not the same
showwarning	logical. If TRUE, an warning will be given if objects are not the same. Only

# **Examples**

```
r1 <- raster()
r2 <- r1
r3 <- r1
compareRaster(r1, r2, r3)
nrow(r3) <- 10

# compareRaster(r1, r3)
compareRaster(r1, r3, stopiffalse=FALSE)
compareRaster(r1, r3, rowcol=FALSE)
all.equal(r1, r2)
all.equal(r1, r3)</pre>
```

contour

Contour plot

relevant when stopiffalse is TRUE

# Description

Contour plot of a RasterLayer.

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
contour(x, maxpixels=100000, ...)
```

58 corLocal

#### **Arguments**

```
    x Raster* object
    maxpixels maximum number of pixels used to create the contours
    ... any argument that can be passed to contour (graphics package)
```

#### See Also

```
persp, filledContour, rasterToContour
```

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
plot(r)
contour(r, add=TRUE)</pre>
```

corLocal

Local correlation coefficient

#### **Description**

Local correlation coefficient for two RasterLayer objects (using a focal neighborhood) or for two RasterStack or Brick objects (with the same number of layers (> 2))

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,RasterLayer'
corLocal(x, y, ngb=5,
    method=c("pearson", "kendall", "spearman"), test=FALSE, filename='', ...)

## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,RasterStackBrick'
corLocal(x, y,
    method=c("pearson", "kendall", "spearman"), test=FALSE, filename='', ...)
```

# Arguments

X	RasterLayer or RasterStack/RasterBrick
У	object of the same class as x, and with the same number of layers
ngb	neighborhood size. Either a single integer or a vector of two integers c(nrow, ncol)
method	character indicating which correlation coefficient is to be used. One of "pearson", "kendall", or "spearman"
test	logical. If TRUE, return a p-value
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

cover 59

#### Value

RasterLayer

#### Note

NA values are omitted

#### See Also

```
cor, cor. test
```

#### **Examples**

```
b <- stack(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))</pre>
b <- aggregate(b, 2, mean)</pre>
set.seed(0)
b[[2]] \leftarrow flip(b[[2]], 'y') + runif(ncell(b))
b[[1]] <- b[[1]] + runif(ncell(b))</pre>
x \leftarrow corLocal(b[[1]], b[[2]], test=TRUE)
# plot(x)
\# only cells where the p-value < 0.1
xm \leftarrow mask(x[[1]], x[[2]] < 0.1, maskvalue=FALSE)
plot(xm)
# for global correlation, use the cor function
x <- as.matrix(b)</pre>
cor(x, method="spearman")
# use sampleRegular for large datasets
x <- sampleRegular(b, 1000)</pre>
cor.test(x[,1], x[,2])
# RasterStack or Brick objects
y <- corLocal(b, flip(b, 'y'))</pre>
```

cover

Replace NA values with values of other layers

#### **Description**

For Raster\* objects: Replace NA values in the first Raster object (x) with the values of the second (y), and so forth for additional Rasters. If x has multiple layers, the subsequent Raster objects should have the same number of layers, or have a single layer only (which will be recycled).

For SpatialPolygons\* objects: Areas of x that overlap with y are replaced by (or intersected with) y.

60 cover

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,RasterLayer'
cover(x, y, ..., filename='')
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,Raster'
cover(x, y, ..., filename='')
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons,SpatialPolygons'
cover(x, y, ..., identity=FALSE)
```

#### **Arguments**

```
x Raster* or SpatialPolygons* object

y Same as x

filename character. Output filename (optional)

... Same as x. If x is a Raster* object, also additional arguments as for writeRaster logical. If TRUE overlapping areas are intersected rather than replaced
```

#### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick object, or SpatialPolygons object

```
# raster objects
r1 <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18)
values(r1) <- 1:ncell(r1)
r2 <- setValues(r1, runif(ncell(r1)))
r2[r2 < 0.5] <- NA
r3 <- cover(r2, r1)

#SpatialPolygons
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))
b <- as(extent(6, 6.4, 49.75, 50), 'SpatialPolygons')
crs(b) <- crs(p)
b <- SpatialPolygonsDataFrame(b, data.frame(ID_1=9))

cv1 <- cover(p, b)
cv2 <- cover(p, b, identity=TRUE)
}</pre>
```

crop 61

|--|

#### **Description**

crop returns a geographic subset of an object as specified by an Extent object (or object from which an extent object can be extracted/created). If x is a Raster\* object, the Extent is aligned to x. Areas included in y but outside the extent of x are ignored (see extend if you want a larger area).

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
crop(x, y, filename="", snap='near', datatype=NULL, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Spatial'
crop(x, y, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

X	Raster* object or SpatialPolygons*, SpatialLines*, or SpatialPoints* object
У	Extent object, or any object from which an Extent object can be extracted (see Details)
filename	Character, output filename. Optional
snap	Character. One of 'near', 'in', or 'out', for use with alignExtent
datatype	Character. Output dataType (by default it is the same as the input datatype)
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

# **Details**

Objects from which an Extent can be extracted/created include RasterLayer, RasterStack, Raster-Brick and objects of the Spatial\* classes from the sp package. You can check this with the extent function. New Extent objects can be also be created with function extent and drawExtent by clicking twice on a plot.

To crop by row and column numbers you can create an extent like this (for Raster x, row 5 to 10, column 7 to 12) crop(x,extent(x,5,10,7,15))

#### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick object; or SpatialLines or SpatialPolygons object.

#### Note

values within the extent of a Raster\* object can be set to NA with mask

#### See Also

```
extend, merge
```

62 crosstab

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=45, ncol=90)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
e <- extent(-160, 10, 30, 60)
rc <- crop(r, e)

# use row and column numbers:
rc2 <- crop(r, extent(r, 5, 10, 7, 15))

# crop Raster* with Spatial* object
b <- as(extent(6, 6.4, 49.75, 50), 'SpatialPolygons')
crs(b) <- crop(r, b)

# crop a SpatialPolygon* object with another one
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
   p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))
   pb <- crop(p, b)
}</pre>
```

crosstab

Cross-tabulate

# Description

Cross-tabulate two RasterLayer objects, or mulitiple layers in a RasterStack or RasterBrick to create a contingency table.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,Raster'
crosstab(x, y, digits=0, long=FALSE, useNA=FALSE, progress='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,missing'
crosstab(x, digits=0, long=FALSE, useNA=FALSE, progress='', ...)
```

## **Arguments**

X	Raster* object
у	Raster* object if x is a RasterLayer; Can be missing if x is a RasterStack or RasterBrick
digits	integer. The number of digits for rounding the values before cross-tabulation
long	logical. If TRUE the results are returned in 'long' format data.frame instead of a table
useNA	logical, indicting if the table should includes counts of NA values
progress	character. "text", "window", or "" (the default, no progress bar), only for large files that cannot be processed in one step
	additional arguments. none implemented

cut 63

## Value

A table or data.frame

## See Also

```
freq, zonal
```

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nc=5, nr=5)
values(r) <- runif(ncell(r)) * 2
s <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)) * 3)
crosstab(r,s)

rs <- r/s
r[1:5] <- NA
s[20:25] <- NA
x <- stack(r, s, rs)
crosstab(x, useNA=TRUE, long=TRUE)</pre>
```

cut

Convert values to classes

## **Description**

Cut uses the base function cut to classify the values of a Raster\* object according to which interval they fall in. The intervals are defined by the argument breaks. The leftmost interval corresponds to level one, the next leftmost to level two and so on.

#### Usage

```
cut(x, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

```
x A Raster* object... additional arguments. See cut
```

#### Value

Raster\* object

#### See Also

```
subs, reclassify, calc
```

64 cv

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18)
values(r) <- rnorm(ncell(r))
breaks <- -2:2 * 3
rc <- cut(r, breaks=breaks)</pre>
```

C۷

Coefficient of variation

# **Description**

Compute the coefficient of variation (expressed as a percentage). If there is only a single value, sd is NA and cv returns NA if aszero=FALSE (the default). However, if (aszero=TRUE), cv returns 0.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'ANY'
cv(x, ..., aszero=FALSE, na.rm = FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
cv(x, ..., aszero=FALSE, na.rm = FALSE)
```

# Arguments

X	A vector of numbers (typically integers for modal), or a Raster* object
	additional (vectors of) numbers, or Raster objects
aszero	logical. If TRUE, a zero is returned (rather than an NA) if the $cv$ of single value is computed
na.rm	Remove (ignore) NA values

## Value

vector or RasterLayer

```
data <- c(0,1,2,3,3,3,3,4,4,4,5,5,6,7,7,8,9,NA)

cv(data, na.rm=TRUE)
```

datasource 65

datasource

Are values in memory and/or on disk?

## **Description**

These are helper functons for programmers and for debugging that provide information about whether a Raster object has associated values, and if these are in memory or on disk.

fromDisk is TRUE if the data source is a file on disk; and FALSE if the object only exists in memory. inMemory is TRUE if all values are currently in memory (RAM); and FALSE if not (in which case they either are on disk, or there are no values).

has Values is TRUE if the object has cell values.

# Usage

```
fromDisk(x)
inMemory(x)
## $4 method for signature 'BasicRaster'
hasValues(x, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

x Raster\* object... additional arguments. None implemented

#### Value

Logical

```
rs <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))</pre>
inMemory(rs)
fromDisk(rs)
rs <- readAll(rs)
inMemory(rs)
fromDisk(rs)
rs <- rs + 1
inMemory(rs)
fromDisk(rs)
rs <- raster(rs)
inMemory(rs)
fromDisk(rs)
rs <- setValues(rs, 1:ncell(rs))</pre>
inMemory(rs)
fromDisk(rs)
#rs <- writeRaster(rs, filename=rasterTmpFile(), overwrite=TRUE)</pre>
#inMemory(rs)
#fromDisk(rs)
```

dataType

## **Description**

Get the datatype of a RasterLayer object. The datatype determines the interpretation of values written to disk. Changing the datatype of a Raster\* object does not directly affect the way they are stored in memory. For native file formats (.grd/.gri files) it does affect how values are read from file. This is not the case for file formats that are read via rgdal (such as .tif and .img files) or netcdf.

If you change the datatype of a RasterLayer and then read values from a native format file these may be completely wrong, so only do this for debugging or when the information in the header file was wrong. To set the datatype of a new file, you can give a 'datatype' argument to the functions that write values to disk (e.g. writeRaster).

## Usage

```
dataType(x)
dataType(x) <- value</pre>
```

#### **Arguments**

```
x A RasterLayer object
value A data type (see below)
```

#### **Details**

Setting the data type is useful if you want to write values to disk. In other cases use functions such as round()

Datatypes are described by 5 characters. The first three indicate whether the values are integers, decimal number or logical values. The fourth character indicates the number of bytes used to save the values on disk, and the last character indicates whether the numbers are signed (i.e. can be negative and positive values) or not (only zero and positive values allowed)

The following datatypes are available:

<b>Datatype definition</b>	minimum possible value	maximum possible value
LOG1S	FALSE (0)	TRUE (1)
INT1S	-127	127
INT1U	0	255
INT2S	-32,767	32,767
INT2U	0	65,534
INT4S	-2,147,483,647	2,147,483,647
INT4U	0	4,294,967,296
FLT4S	-3.4e+38	3.4e+38
FLT8S	-1.7e+308	1.7e+308

density 67

For all integer types, except the single byte types, the lowest (signed) or highest (unsigned) value is used to store NA. Single byte files do not have NA values. Logical values are stored as signed single byte integers, they do have an NA value (-127)

INT4U is available but they are best avoided as R does not support 32-bit unsigned integers.

#### Value

```
Raster* object
```

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
dataType(r)
## Not run:
s <- writeRaster(r, 'new.grd', datatype='INT2U', overwrite=TRUE)
dataType(s)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

density

Density plot

## **Description**

Create density plots of values in a Raster object

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
density(x, layer, maxpixels=100000, plot=TRUE, main, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

Χ	Raster object
layer	numeric. Can be used to subset the layers to plot in a multilayer object (Raster-Brick or RasterStack)
maxpixels	the maximum number of (randomly sampled) cells to be used for creating the plot
plot	if TRUE produce a plot, else return a density object
main	main title for each plot (can be missing)
	Additional arguments passed to base plot

#### Value

density plot (and a density object, returned invisibly if plot=TRUE)

68 dim

#### **Examples**

```
logo <- stack(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
density(logo)</pre>
```

dim

Dimensions of a Raster\* object

# Description

Get or set the number of rows, columns, and layers of a Raster\* object. You cannot use this function to set the dimensions of a RasterStack object.

When setting the dimensions, you can provide a row number, or a vector with the row and the column number (for a RasterLayer and a RasterBrick), or a row and column number and the number of layers (only for a RasterBrick)

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'BasicRaster'
dim(x)
```

#### **Arguments**

Х

Raster(\* object

#### Value

Integer or Raster\* object

# See Also

```
ncell, extent, res
```

```
r <- raster()
dim(r)
dim(r) <- c(18)
dim(r)
dim(r) <- c(18, 36)
dim(r)
b <- brick(r)
dim(b)
dim(b) <- c(10, 10, 5)
dim(b)</pre>
```

direction 69

|--|--|--|

# Description

The direction (azimuth) to or from the nearest cell that is not NA. The direction unit is in radians, unless you use argument degrees=TRUE.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
direction(x, filename='', degrees=FALSE, from=FALSE, doEdge=FALSE, ...)
```

# Arguments

X	RasterLayer object
filename	Character. Output filename (optional)
degrees	Logical. If FALSE (the default) the unit of direction is radians.
from	$Logical.\ Default\ is\ {\tt FALSE}.\ If\ {\tt TRUE},\ the\ direction\ from\ (instead\ of\ to)\ the\ nearest\ cell\ that\ is\ not\ {\tt NA}\ is\ returned$
doEdge	Logical. If TRUE, the boundaries function is called first. This may be efficient in cases where you compute the distance to large blobs. Calling boundaries determines the edge cells that matter for distance computation
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

## Value

RasterLayer

## See Also

```
distance, gridDistance
```

For the direction between (longitude/latitude) points, see the azimuth function in the geosphere package

```
r <- raster(ncol=36,nrow=18)
values(r) <- NA
r[306] <- 1
b <- direction(r)
#plot(b)</pre>
```

70 disaggregate

disaggregate	Disaggregate	
--------------	--------------	--

## **Description**

Disaggregate a RasterLayer to create a new RasterLayer with a higher resolution (smaller cells). The values in the new RasterLayer are the same as in the larger original cells unless you specify method="bilinear", in which case values are locally interpolated (using the resample function).

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
disaggregate(x, fact=NULL, method='', filename='', ...)
```

# Arguments

x	a Raster object
fact	integer. amount of disaggregation expressed as number of cells (horizontally and vertically). This can be a single integer or two integers $c(x,y)$ , in which case the first one is the horizontal disaggregation factor and y the vertical disaggregation factor. If a single integer value is supplied, cells are disaggregated with the same factor in x and y direction
method	Character. '' or 'bilinear'. If 'bilinear', values are locally interpolated (using the resample function
filename	Character. Output filename (optional)
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### Value

Raster object

## Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Jim Regetz

#### See Also

```
aggregate
```

```
r <- raster(ncols=10, nrows=10)
rd <- disaggregate(r, fact=c(10, 2))
ncol(rd)
nrow(rd)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
rd <- disaggregate(r, fact=c(4, 2), method='bilinear')</pre>
```

distance 71

|--|--|--|

## **Description**

For a single RasterLayer (y is missing) this method computes the distance, for all cells that are NA, to the nearest cell that is not NA. The distance unit is in meters if the RasterLayer is not projected (+proj=longlat) and in map units (typically also meters) when it is projected.

If two RasterLayer objects are provided, the cell-value distances are computed. If two Spatial vector type objects are provided, the distances between pairs of geographic object are computed.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,missing'
distance(x, y, filename='', doEdge=TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,RasterLayer'
distance(x, y, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Spatial,Spatial'
distance(x, y, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

X	RasterLayer object
У	missing, RasterLayer or Spatial object
filename	Character. Filename for the output RasterLayer (optional)
doEdge	Logical. If TRUE, the boundaries function is called first. This may be efficient in cases where you compute the distance to large blobs. Calling boundaries determines the edge cells that matter for distance computation
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### Value

RasterLayer

#### See Also

## distanceFromPoints, gridDistance, pointDistance

See the gdistance package for more advanced distances, and the geosphere package for great-circle distances (and more) between points in longitude/latitude coordinates.

```
r <- raster(ncol=36,nrow=18)
values(r) <- NA
r[500] <- 1
dist <- distance(r)
#plot(dist / 1000)</pre>
```

72 distanceFromPoints

distanceFromPoints

Distance from points

# Description

The function calculates the distance from a set of points to all cells of a Raster\* object.

The distance unit is in meters if the coordinate reference system (crs) of the Raster\* object is (+proj=longlat) or assumed to be if the crs is NA. In all other cases it is in the units defined by the crs (which typically is meters).

#### Usage

```
distanceFromPoints(object, xy, filename='', ...)
```

## **Arguments**

```
object Raster object

xy matrix of x and y coordinates, or a SpatialPoints* object.

filename character. Optional filename for the output RasterLayer

Additional arguments as for writeRaster
```

#### **Details**

Distances for longlat data are computed on the WGS84 spheroid using GeographicLib (Karney, 2013)

#### Value

RasterLayer

## References

```
C.F.F. Karney, 2013. Algorithms for geodesics, J. Geodesy 87: 43-55. doi: 10.1007/s00190012-0578z.
```

#### See Also

```
crs, distance, gridDistance, pointDistance
```

```
r <- raster(ncol=36,nrow=18)
xy <- c(0,0)
d1 <- distanceFromPoints(r, xy)
crs(r) = '+proj=utm +zone=12 +datum=WGS84'
d2 <- distanceFromPoints(r, xy)
par(mfrow=c(1,2))
plot(d1)
plot(d2)</pre>
```

draw 73

draw	Draw a line or polygon	

# Description

Draw a line or polygon on a plot (map) and save it for later use. After calling the function, start clicking on the map. To finish, right-click and select 'stop'.

# Usage

```
drawPoly(sp=TRUE, col='red', lwd=2, ...)
drawLine(sp=TRUE, col='red', lwd=2, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

sp	logical. If TRUE, the output will be a sp object (SpatialPolygons or SpatialLines). Otherwise a matrix of coordinates is returned
col	the color of the lines to be drawn
lwd	the width of the lines to be drawn
	additional arguments padded to locator

# Value

If sp==TRUE a SpatialPolygons or SpatialLines object; otherwise a matrix of coordinates

# See Also

locator

drawExtent	Create an Extent object by drawing on a map

# Description

Click on two points of a plot (map) to obtain an object of class Extent ('bounding box')

# Usage

```
drawExtent(show=TRUE, col="red")
```

# Arguments

show	logical. If TRUE, the extent will be drawn on the map
col	sets the color of the lines of the extent

74 erase

### Value

Extent

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
r1 <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
values(r1) <- runif(ncell(r1))
plot(r1)
# after running the following line, click on the map twice
e <- drawExtent()
# after running the following line, click on the map twice
mean(values(crop(r1, drawExtent())))
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

erase

Erase parts of a SpatialPolygons\* or SpatialLines\* object. The inverse of this can be done with intersect

# **Description**

Erase parts of a SpatialPolygons\* or SpatialLines\* object with a SpatialPolygons\* object

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons'
erase(x, y, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialLines, SpatialPolygons'
erase(x, y, ...)
```

# Arguments

x SpatialPolygons or SpatialLines object

y SpatialPolygons object

... Additional arguments (none)

### Value

Spatial\*

#### See Also

The equivalent for raster data is mask

extend 75

### **Examples**

```
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
# erase parts of polygons with other polygons
p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))</pre>
b <- as(extent(6, 6.4, 49.75, 50), 'SpatialPolygons')</pre>
crs(b) \leftarrow crs(p)
e <- erase(p, b)
plot(e)
# erase parts of lines with polygons
r \leftarrow raster(extent(p) + c(-.1, .1, -.1, .1), crs=crs(p))
start <- xyFromCell(r, cellFromCol(r, 1))</pre>
end <- xyFromCell(r, cellFromCol(r, ncol(r)))</pre>
lines <- do.call(spLines, lapply(1:10, function(i)rbind(start[i,], end[i,])))</pre>
crs(lines) <- crs(p)</pre>
e2 <- erase(lines, p)
plot(p)
lines(lines, col='blue', lwd=4, lty=3)
lines(e2, col='red', lwd=2)
}
```

extend

Extend

### **Description**

Extend returns an Raster\* object with a larger spatial extent. The output Raster object has the outer minimum and maximum coordinates of the input Raster and Extent arguments. Thus, all of the cells of the original raster are included. See crop if you (also) want to remove rows or columns.

There is also an extend method for Extent objects to enlarge (or reduce) an Extent. You can also use algebraic notation to do that (see examples)

This function has replaced function "expand" (to avoid a name conflict with the Matrix package).

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
extend(x, y, value=NA, snap="near", filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Extent'
extend(x, y, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

Х

Raster or Extent object

76 extend

у	If x is a Raster object, y should be an Extent object, or any object that is or has an Extent object, or an object from which it can be extracted (such as sp objects). Alternatively, you can provide a numeric vector of length 2 indicating the number of rows and columns that need to be added (or a single number when the number of rows and columns is equal)  If x is an Extent object, y should be a numeric vector of 1, 2, or 4 elements
value	value to assign to new cells
snap	Character. One of "near", "in", or "out", to determine in which direction the extent should be aligned. To the nearest border, inwards or outwards
filename	Character (optional)
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick, or Extent

# Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Etienne B. Racine (Extent method)

### See Also

```
{\tt crop}, {\tt merge}
```

```
r <- raster(xmn=-150, xmx=-120, ymx=60, ymn=30, ncol=36, nrow=18)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
e <- extent(-180, 0, 0, 90)
re <- extend(r, e)

# extend with a number of rows and columns (at each side)
re2 <- extend(r, c(2,10))

# Extent object
e <- extent(r)
e
extend(e, 10)
extend(e, 10, -10, 0, 20)
e + 10
e * 2</pre>
```

extension 77

extension

Filename extensions

# **Description**

Get or change a filename extension

## Usage

```
extension(filename, value=NULL, maxchar=10)
extension(filename) <- value</pre>
```

# Arguments

filename A filename, with or without the path

value A file extension with or without a dot, e.g., ".txt" or "txt"

maxchar Maximum number of characters after the last dot in the filename, for that string

to be considered a filename extension

#### Value

A file extension, filename or path.

If ext(filename) is used without a value argument, it returns the file extension; otherwise it returns the filename (with new extensions set to value

## **Examples**

```
fn <- "c:/temp folder/filename.exten sion"
extension(fn)
extension(fn) <- ".txt"
extension(fn)
fn <- extension(fn, '.document')
extension(fn)
extension(fn, maxchar=4)</pre>
```

extent

Extent

#### **Description**

This function returns an Extent object of a Raster\* or Spatial\* object (or an Extent object), or creates an Extent object from a 2x2 matrix (first row: xmin, xmax; second row: ymin, ymax), vector (length=4; order= xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax) or list (with at least two elements, with names 'x' and 'y')

bbox returns a sp package like 'bbox' object (a matrix)

78 Extent math

## Usage

```
extent(x, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

x Raster\* or Extent object, a matrix, a bbox, or a vector of four numbers

Additional arguments. When x is a single number representing 'xmin', you can pass three additional numbers (xmax, ymin, ymax)

When x is a Raster\* object, you can pass four additional arguments to crop the extent: r1, r2, c1, c2, representing the first and last row and column number

### Value

Extent object

### Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans; Etienne Racine wrote the extent function for a list

#### See Also

```
extent, drawExtent
```

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster()
extent(r)
extent(c(0, 20, 0, 20))
#is equivalent to
extent(0, 20, 0, 20)
extent(matrix(c(0, 0, 20, 20), nrow=2))
x <- list(x=c(0,1,2), y=c(-3,5))
extent(x)
#crop the extent by row and column numbers
extent(r, 1, 20, 10, 30)</pre>
```

Extent math

round Extent coordinates

### **Description**

use round(x,digits=0) to round the coordinates of an Extent object to the number of digits specified. This can be useful when dealing with a small imprecision in the data (e.g. 179.9999 instead of 180). floor and ceiling move the coordinates to the outer or inner whole integer numbers.

It is also possible to use Arithmetic functions with Extent objects (but these work perhaps unexpectedly!)

See Math-methods for these (and many more) methods with Raster\* objects.

Extent-class 79

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Extent'
floor(x)
## S4 method for signature 'Extent'
ceiling(x)
```

# Arguments

Χ

Extent object

# See Also

Math-methods

# **Examples**

```
e <- extent(c(0.999999, 10.000011, -60.4, 60))
round(e)
ceiling(e)
floor(e)</pre>
```

Extent-class

Class "Extent"

# **Description**

Objects of class Extent are used to define the spatial extent (extremes) of objects of the BasicRaster and Raster\* classes.

# **Objects from the Class**

You can use the extent function to create Extent objects, or to extract them from Raster\* and Spatial\* objects.

# **Slots**

```
xmin: minimum x coordinate
xmax: maximum x coordinate
ymin: minumum y coordinate
ymax: maximum y coordinate
```

### Methods

show display values of a Extent object

### See Also

```
extent, setExtent
```

80 extract

#### **Examples**

```
ext <- extent(-180,180,-90,90)
ext
```

extract

Extract values from Raster objects

## **Description**

Extract values from a Raster\* object at the locations of spatial vector data. There are methods for points, lines, and polygons (classes from 'sp' or 'sf'), for a matrix or data.frame of points. You can also use cell numbers and Extent (rectangle) objects to extract values.

If y represents points, extract returns the values of a Raster\* object for the cells in which a set of points fall. If y represents lines, the extract method returns the values of the cells of a Raster\* object that are touched by a line. If y represents polygons, the extract method returns the values of the cells of a Raster\* object that are covered by a polygon. A cell is covered if its center is inside the polygon (but see the weights option for considering partly covered cells; and argument small for getting values for small polygons).

It is also possible to extract values for point locations from SpatialPolygons.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,matrix'
extract(x, y, method='simple', buffer=NULL, small=FALSE, cellnumbers=FALSE,
   fun=NULL, na.rm=TRUE, layer, nl, df=FALSE, factors=FALSE, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'Raster,SpatialLines'
extract(x, y, fun=NULL, na.rm=FALSE, cellnumbers=FALSE, df=FALSE, layer,
   nl, factors=FALSE, along=FALSE, sp=FALSE, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'Raster,SpatialPolygons'
extract(x, y, fun=NULL, na.rm=FALSE, exact=FALSE, weights=FALSE,
   normalizeWeights=TRUE, cellnumbers=FALSE, small=TRUE, df=FALSE, layer, nl,
   factors=FALSE, sp=FALSE, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons,SpatialPoints'
extract(x, y, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

```
x Raster* object
```

y points represented by a two-column matrix or data.frame, or SpatialPoints\*; SpatialPolygons\*; SpatialLines; sf spatial vector objects; Extent; or a numeric vector representing cell numbers

extract 81

method

character. 'simple' or 'bilinear'. If 'simple' values for the cell a point falls in are returned. If 'bilinear' the returned values are interpolated from the values of the four nearest raster cells.

buffer

numeric. The radius of a buffer around each point from which to extract cell values. If the distance between the sampling point and the center of a cell is less than or equal to the buffer, the cell is included. The buffer can be specified as a single value, or as a vector of the length of the number of points. If the data are not projected (latitude/longitude), the unit should be meters. Otherwise it should be in map-units (typically also meters).

small

logical. If TRUE and y represents points and a buffer argument is used, the function always return a number, also when the buffer does not include the center of a single cell. The value of the cell in which the point falls is returned if no cell center is within the buffer. If y represents polygons, a value is also returned for relatively small polygons (e.g. those smaller than a single cell of the Raster\* object), or polygons with an odd shape, for which otherwise no values are returned because they do not cover any raster cell centers. In some cases, you could alternatively use the centroids of such polygons, for example using extract(x,coordinates(y)) or extract(x,coordinates(y), method='bilinear').

fun

function to summarize the values (e.g. mean). The function should take a single numeric vector as argument and return a single value (e.g. mean, min or max), and accept a na.rm argument. Thus, standard R functions not including an na.rm argument must be wrapped as in this example: fun=function(x,...)length(x). If y represents points, fun is only used when a buffer is used (and hence multiple values per spatial feature would otherwise be returned).

na.rm

logical. Only useful when an argument fun is supplied. If na.rm=TRUE (the default value), NA values are removed before fun is applied. This argument may be ignored if the function used has a ... argument and ignores an additional na.rm argument

cellnumbers

logical. If cellnumbers=TRUE, cell-numbers will also be returned (if no fun argument is supplied, and when extracting values with points, if buffer is NULL)

df

logical. If df=TRUE, results will be returned as a data.frame. The first column is a sequential ID, the other column(s) are the extracted values

exact

logical. If TRUE the fraction of each cell that is (partly) covered by the polygon is extracted, not only the cells of which the centers are covered. This option is particularly useful if the polygons are small relative to the cells size of the Raster\* object

weights

logical. If TRUE the fraction of a cell that is covered is returned or used by fun. These can be used as weights can be used for averaging; see examples. If exact is FALSE, this is the approximate fraction of each cell that is covered by the polygon, rounded to 1/100

normalizeWeights

logical. If TRUE, weights are normalized such that they add up to one for each polygon

factors

logical. If TRUE, factor values are returned, else their integer representation is returned

82 extract

1	ayer	integer. First layer for which you want values (if x is a multilayer object)
n	1	integer. Number of layers for which you want values (if x is a multilayer object)
а	long	boolean. Should returned values be ordered to go along the lines?
S	p	boolean. Should the extracted values be added to the data.frame of the Spatial* object y? This only applies if y is a Spatial* object and, for SpatialLines and SpatialPolygons, if fun is not NULL. In this case the returned value is the expanded Spatial object
	• •	additional arguments (none implemented)

#### Value

A vector for RasterLayer objects, and a matrix for RasterStack or RasterBrick objects. A list (or a data.frame if df=TRUE) if y is a SpatialPolygons\* or SpatialLines\* object or if a buffer argument is used (but not a fun argument). If sp=TRUE and y is a Spatial\* object and fun is not NULL a Spatial\* object is returned. The order of the returned values corresponds to the order of object y. If df=TRUE, this is also indicated in the first variable ('ID').

#### See Also

```
getValues,getValuesFocal
```

```
r <- raster(ncol=36, nrow=18, vals=1:(18*36))
# extract values by cell number
extract(r, c(1:2, 10, 100))
s <- stack(r, sqrt(r), r/r)</pre>
extract(s, c(1, 10, 100), layer=2, n=2)
###################################
# extract values with points
xy <- cbind(-50, seq(-80, 80, by=20))
extract(r, xy)
sp <- SpatialPoints(xy)</pre>
extract(r, sp, method='bilinear')
# examples with a buffer
extract(r, xy[1:3,], buffer=1000000)
extract(r, xy[1:3,], buffer=1000000, fun=mean)
## illustrating the varying size of a buffer (expressed in meters)
## on a longitude/latitude raster
z <- extract(r, xy, buffer=1000000)</pre>
s <- raster(r)
for (i in 1:length(z)) { s[z[[i]]] <- i }</pre>
```

Extract by index 83

```
## compare with raster that is not longitude/latitude
 crs(r) <- "+proj=utm +zone=17"</pre>
 xy[,1] < -50
 z <- extract(r, xy, buffer=8)</pre>
 for (i in 1:length(z)) { s[z[[i]]] <- i }</pre>
plot(s)
# library(maptools)
# data(wrld_simpl)
# plot(wrld_simpl, add=TRUE)
###################################
# extract values with lines
##################################
r <- raster(ncol=36, nrow=18, vals=1:(18*36))
cds1 \leftarrow rbind(c(-50,0), c(0,60), c(40,5), c(15,-45), c(-10,-25))
cds2 <- rbind(c(80,20), c(140,60), c(160,0), c(140,-55))
lines <- spLines(cds1, cds2)</pre>
extract(r, lines)
# extract values with polygons
####################################
cds1 \leftarrow rbind(c(-180,-20), c(-160,5), c(-60, 0), c(-160,-60), c(-180,-20))
cds2 \leftarrow rbind(c(80,0), c(100,60), c(120,0), c(120,-55), c(80,0))
polys <- spPolygons(cds1, cds2)</pre>
v <- extract(r, polys)</pre>
# mean for each polygon
unlist(lapply(v, function(x) if (!is.null(x)) mean(x, na.rm=TRUE) else NA ))
# v <- extract(r, polys, cellnumbers=TRUE)</pre>
# weighted mean
# v <- extract(r, polys, weights=TRUE, fun=mean)</pre>
# equivalent to:
# v <- extract(r, polys, weights=TRUE)</pre>
\# sapply(v, function(x) if (!is.null(x)) {sum(apply(x, 1, prod)) / sum(x[,2])} else NA)
# extract values with an extent
e <- extent(150,170,-60,-40)
extract(r, e)
#plot(r)
#plot(e, add=T)
```

84 Extract by index

## **Description**

These are shorthand methods that call other methods that should normally be used, such as getValues, extract, crop.

object[i] can be used to access values of a Raster\* object, using cell numbers. You can also use row and column numbers as index, using object[i,j] or object[i,] or object[,j]. In addition you can supply an Extent, SpatialPolygons, SpatialLines or SpatialPoints object.

If drop=TRUE (the default) cell values are returned (a vector for a RasterLayer, a matrix for a RasterStack or RasterBrick). If drop=FALSE a Raster\* object is returned that has the extent covering the requested cells, and with all other non-requested cells within this extent set to NA.

If you supply a RasterLayer, its values will be used as logical (TRUE/FALSE) indices if both Raster objects have the same extent and resolution; otherwise the cell values within the extent of the RasterLayer are returned.

Double brackes '[[]]' can be used to extract one or more layers from a multi-layer object.

### Methods

### See Also

```
getValues,setValues,extract,crop,rasterize
```

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=5)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)

r[1]
r[1:10]
r[1,]
r[,1]
r[1:2, 1:2]

s <- stack(r, sqrt(r))
s[1:3]
s[[2]]</pre>
```

Extreme coordinates 85

Extreme coordinates

Coordinates of the Extent of a Raster object

# Description

These functions return or set the extreme coordinates of a Raster\* object; and return them for Spatial\* objects.

# Usage

```
xmin(x)
xmax(x)
ymin(x)
ymax(x)

xmin(x, ...) <- value
xmax(x, ...) <- value
ymin(x, ...) <- value
ymax(x, ...) <- value</pre>
```

# Arguments

```
x Raster* or Extent objectvalue numeric. x or y coordinate... additional arguments. None implemented
```

# Value

numeric

# See Also

```
extent, dimensions
```

```
r <- raster(xmn=-0.5, xmx = 9.5, ncols=10)
xmin(r)
xmax(r)
ymin(r)
ymax(r)
xmin(r) <- -180
xmax(r) <- 180</pre>
```

86 extreme Values

extremeValues

Minimum and maximum values

# **Description**

Returns the minimum or maximum value of a RasterLayer or layer in a RasterStack

# Usage

```
minValue(x, ...)
maxValue(x, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

x RasterLayer or RasterStack object

. . . Additional argument: layer number (for RasterStack or RasterBrick objects)

# **Details**

If a Raster\* object is created from a file on disk, the min and max values are often not known (depending on the file format). You can use setMinMax to set them in the Raster\* object.

# Value

a number

```
r <- raster()
r <- setValues(r, 1:ncell(r))
minValue(r)
maxValue(r)
r <- setValues(r, round(100 * runif(ncell(r)) + 0.5))
minValue(r)
maxValue(r)

r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
minValue(r)
maxValue(r)</pre>
```

factors 87

|--|

#### **Description**

These functions allow for defining a RasterLayer as a categorical variable. Such a RasterLayer is linked to other values via a "Raster Attribute Table" (RAT). Thus the cell values are an index, whereas the actual values of interest are in the RAT. The RAT is a data.frame. The first column in the RAT ("ID") has the unique cell values of the layer; this column should normally not be changed. The other columns can be of any basic type (factor, character, integer, numeric or logical). The functions documented here are mainly available such that files with a RAT can be read and processed; currently there is not too much further support. Whether a layer is defined as a factor or not is currently ignored by almost all functions. An exception is the 'extract' function (when used with option df=TRUE).

Function 'levels' returns the RAT for inspection. It can be modified and set using levels <-value (but use caution as it is easy to mess things up).

as.factor and ratify create a layer with a RAT table. Function 'deratify' creates a single layer for a (or each) variable in the RAT table.

# Usage

```
is.factor(x)
as.factor(x)
levels(x)

## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
ratify(x, filename="", count=FALSE, ...)

factorValues(x, v, layer=1, att=NULL, append.names=FALSE)
deratify(x, att=NULL, layer=1, complete=FALSE, drop=TRUE, fun='mean', filename='', ...)
asFactor(x, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

Raster\* object

^	Raster object
V	integer cell values
layer	integer > 0 indicating which layer to use (in a RasterStack or RasterBrick)
att	numeric or character. Which variable(s) in the RAT table should be used. If NULL, all variables are extracted. If using a numeric, skip the first two default columns
append.names	logical. Should names of data.frame returned by a combination of the name of the layer and the RAT variables? (can be useful for multilayer objects
filename	character. Optional
count	logical. If TRUE, a columns with frequencies is added

88 factors

```
    additional arguments as for writeRaster
    logical. If TRUE, the layer returned is no longer a factor
    logical. If TRUE a factor is converted to a numerical value if possible
    character. Used to get a single value for each class for a weighted RAT table. 'mean', 'min', 'max', 'smallest', or 'largest'
```

#### Value

Raster\* object; list (levels); boolean (is.factor); matrix (factorValues)

#### Note

asFactor is deprecated and should not be used

```
set.seed(0)
r <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
values(r) <- runif(ncell(r)) * 10</pre>
is.factor(r)
r \leftarrow round(r)
f <- as.factor(r)
is.factor(f)
x \leftarrow levels(f)[[1]]
x$code <- letters[10:20]
levels(f) \leftarrow x
levels(f)
r <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
values(r) = 1
r[51:100] = 2
r[3:6, 1:5] = 3
r <- ratify(r)
rat <- levels(r)[[1]]
rat$landcover <- c("Pine", "Oak", "Meadow")</pre>
rat$code <- c(12,25,30)
levels(r) <- rat</pre>
# extract values for some cells
i \leftarrow extract(r, c(1,2, 25,100))
# get the attribute values for these cells
factorValues(r, i)
# write to file:
```

filename 89

```
# rr <- writeRaster(r, rasterTmpFile(), overwrite=TRUE)
# rr

# create a single-layer factor
x <- deratify(r, "landcover")
x
is.factor(x)
levels(x)</pre>
```

filename

Filename

# **Description**

Get the filename of a Raster\* object. You cannot set the filename of an object (except for Raster-Stack objects); but you can provide a 'filename=' argument to a function that creates a new Raster-Layer or RasterBrick\* object.

### Usage

```
filename(x)
```

# **Arguments**

Х

A Raster\* object

#### Value

a Raster\* object

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster( system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster") )
filename(r)</pre>
```

filledContour

Filled contour plot

# **Description**

Filled contour plot of a RasterLayer. This is a wrapper around filled.contour for RasterLayer objects.

### Usage

```
filledContour(x, y=1, maxpixels=100000, ...)
```

90 flip

### **Arguments**

```
    x A Raster* object
    y Integer. The layer number of x (if x has multiple layers)
    maxpixels The maximum number of pixels
    ... Any argument that can be passed to filled.contour (graphics package)
```

### See Also

```
filled.contour, persp, plot
```

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
filledContour(r)</pre>
```

flip

Flip

# **Description**

Flip the values of a Raster\* object by inverting the order of the rows (direction=y) or the columns direction='x'.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
flip(x, direction='y', filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
flip(x, direction='y', filename='', ...)
```

### **Arguments**

```
x Raster* object
direction Character. 'y' or 'x'; or 1 (=x) or 2 (=y)
filename character. Output filename (optional)
... if x is a Raster* object, additional arguments as for writeRaster
```

## Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

# See Also

```
transpose: t, rotate
```

flowPath 91

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
m <- matrix(1:ncell(r), nrow=18)
values(r) <- as.vector(t(m))
rx <- flip(r, direction='x')
values(r) <- as.vector(m)
ry <- flip(r, direction='y')</pre>
```

flowPath

Flow path

# Description

Compute the flow path (drainage path) starting at a given point. See package gdistance for more path computations.

# Usage

```
flowPath(x, p, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

x RasterLayer of flow direction (as can be created with terrain

p starting point. Either two numbers: x (longitude) and y (latitude) coordinates;

or a single cell number

. . . additional arguments (none implemented)

# Value

numeric (cell numbers)

# Author(s)

Ashton Shortridge

```
data(volcano)
v <- raster(volcano, xmn=2667400, xmx=2668010, ymn=6478700, ymx=6479570, crs="+init=epsg:27200")
fd <- terrain(v, opt = "flowdir")
path <- flowPath(fd, 2407)
xy <- xyFromCell(fd, path)
plot(v)
lines(xy)</pre>
```

92 focal

focal Focal values
--------------------

# Description

Calculate focal ("moving window") values for the neighborhood of focal cells using a matrix of weights, perhaps in combination with a function.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
focal(x, w, fun, filename='', na.rm=FALSE, pad=FALSE, padValue=NA, NAonly=FALSE, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

Χ	RasterLayer
W	matrix of weights (the moving window), e.g. a 3 by 3 matrix with values 1; see Details. The matrix does not need to be square, but the sides must be odd numbers. If you need even sides, you can add a column or row with weights of zero
fun	function (optional). The function fun should take multiple numbers, and return a single number. For example mean, modal, min or max. It should also accept a na.rm argument (or ignore it, e.g. as one of the 'dots' arguments. For example, length will fail, but function(x,){na.omit(length(x))} works.
filename	character. Filename for a new raster (optional)
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, NA will be removed from focal computations. The result will only be NA if all focal cells are NA. Except for some special cases (weights of 1, functions like min, max, mean), using na.rm=TRUE is generally not a good idea in this function because it will unbalance the effect of the weights
pad	logical. If TRUE, additional 'virtual' rows and columns are padded to x such that there are no edge effects. This can be useful when a function needs to have access to the central cell of the filter
padValue	numeric. The value of the cells of the padded rows and columns
NAonly	logical. If TRUE, only cell values that are NA are replaced with the computed focal values
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

# **Details**

focal uses a matrix of weights for the neighborhood of the focal cells. The default function is sum. It is computationally much more efficient to adjust the weights-matrix than to use another function through the fun argument. Thus while the following two statements are equivalent (if there are no NA values), the first one is faster than the second one:

```
a < -focal(x, w=matrix(1/9, nc=3, nr=3))
```

focal 93

```
b < -focal(x, w=matrix(1, 3, 3), fun=mean)
```

There is, however, a difference if NA values are considered. One can use the na.rm=TRUE option which may make sense when using a function like mean. However, the results would be wrong when using a weights matrix.

```
Laplacian filter: filter=matrix(c(0,1,0,1,-4,1,0,1,0),nrow=3)
```

```
Sobel filters: fx=matrix(c(-1,-2,-1,0,0,0,1,2,1) / 4,nrow=3) and fy=matrix(c(1,0,-1,2,0,-2,1,0,-1)/4,nrow=8) see the focalWeight function to create distance based circular, rectangular, or Gaussian filters.
```

#### Value

RasterLayer

#### See Also

focalWeight

```
r <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18, xmn=0)
values(r) <- runif(ncell(r))</pre>
# 3x3 mean filter
r3 <- focal(r, w=matrix(1/9,nrow=3,ncol=3))
# 5x5 mean filter
r5 <- focal(r, w=matrix(1/25,nrow=5,ncol=5))
# Gaussian filter
gf <- focalWeight(r, 2, "Gauss")</pre>
rg <- focal(r, w=gf)</pre>
# The max value for the lower-rigth corner of a 3x3 matrix around a focal cell
f = matrix(c(0,0,0,0,1,1,0,1,1), nrow=3)
rm <- focal(r, w=f, fun=max)</pre>
# global lon/lat data: no 'edge effect' for the columns
xmin(r) < -180
r3g <- focal(r, w=matrix(1/9,nrow=3,ncol=3))
## Not run:
## focal can be used to create a cellular automaton
# Conway's Game of Life
w \leftarrow matrix(c(1,1,1,1,0,1,1,1), nr=3,nc=3)
gameOfLife <- function(x) {</pre>
f <- focal(x, w=w, pad=TRUE, padValue=0)</pre>
# cells with less than two or more than three live neighbours die
x[f<2 | f>3] <- 0
# cells with three live neighbours become alive
```

94 focalWeight

```
x[f==3] <- 1
}
# simulation function
sim <- function(x, fun, n=100, pause=0.25) {</pre>
for (i in 1:n) {
x \leftarrow fun(x)
plot(x, legend=FALSE, asp=NA, main=i)
dev.flush()
Sys.sleep(pause)
invisible(x)
}
# Gosper glider gun
m <- matrix(0, nc=48, nr=34)</pre>
m[c(40, 41, 74, 75, 380, 381, 382, 413, 417, 446, 452, 480,
  486, 517, 549, 553, 584, 585, 586, 619, 718, 719, 720, 752,
  753, 754, 785, 789, 852, 853, 857, 858, 1194, 1195, 1228, 1229)] <- 1
init <- raster(m)</pre>
# run the model
sim(init, gameOfLife, n=150, pause=0.05)
## Implementation of Sobel edge-detection filter
## for RasterLayer r
sobel <- function(r) {</pre>
fy <- matrix(c(1,0,-1,2,0,-2,1,0,-1), nrow=3)
fx \leftarrow matrix(c(-1,-2,-1,0,0,0,1,2,1), nrow=3)
rx <- focal(r, fx)</pre>
ry <- focal(r, fy)</pre>
sqrt(rx^2 + ry^2)
## End(Not run)
```

focalWeight

Focal weights matrix

# **Description**

Calculate focal ("moving window") weight matrix for use in the focal function. The sum of the values adds up to one.

# Usage

```
focalWeight(x, d, type=c('circle', 'Gauss', 'rectangle'))
```

freq 95

# Arguments

X	Raster* object
d	numeric. If type=circle, the radius of the circle (in units of the CRS). If type=rectangle the dimension of the rectangle (one or two numbers). If type=Gauss the size of sigma, and optionally another number to determine the size of the matrix returned (default is 3 times sigma)
type	character indicating the type of filter to be returned

### Value

matrix that can be used in focal

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18, xmn=0)
# Gaussian filter for square cells
gf <- focalWeight(r, 2, "Gauss")</pre>
```

freq

Frequency table

# Description

Frequency table of the values of a RasterLayer.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
freq(x, digits=0, value=NULL, useNA='ifany', progress='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
freq(x, digits=0, value=NULL, useNA='ifany', merge=FALSE, progress='', ...)
```

# Arguments

X	RasterLayer
digits	non-negative integer for rounding the cell values. Argument is passed to round
value	numeric, logical or NA. An optional single value to only count the number of cells with that value
useNA	character. What to do with NA values? Options are "no", "ifany", "always". See to table $$
progress	character to specify a progress bar. Choose from 'text', 'window', or " (the default, no progress bar)
merge	logical. If TRUE the list will be merged into a single data.frame
	additional arguments (none implemented)

96 Gain and offset

### Value

matrix (RasterLayer). List of matrices (one for each layer) or data.frame (if merge=TRUE) (Raster-Stack or RasterBrick)

### See Also

```
crosstab and zonal
```

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
values(r) <- runif(ncell(r))
r[1:5] <- NA
r <- r * r * r * 5
freq(r)

freq(r, value=2)

s <- stack(r, r*2, r*3)
freq(s, merge=TRUE)</pre>
```

Gain and offset

Gain and offset of values on file

# **Description**

These functions can be used to get or set the gain and offset parameters used to transform values when reading them from a file. The gain and offset parameters are applied to the raw values using the formula below:

```
value <-value * gain + offset
```

The default value for gain is 1 and for offset is 0. 'gain' is sometimes referred to as 'scale'.

Note that setting gain and/or offset are intended to be used with values that are stored in a file. For a Raster\* object with values in memory, assigning gain or offset values will lead to the inmediate computation of new values; in such cases it would be clearer to use Arith-methods.

# Usage

```
gain(x)
gain(x) <- value
offs(x)
offs(x) <- value</pre>
```

## Arguments

x Raster\* objectvalue Single numeric value

geom 97

### Value

Raster\* object or numeric value(s)

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
gain(r)
offs(r)
r[1505:1510]
gain(r) <- 10
offs(r) <- 5
r[1505:1510]</pre>
```

geom

Get the coordinates of a vector type Spatial\* object

## **Description**

Extract the coordinates of a Spatial object

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons'
geom(x, sepNA=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialLines'
geom(x, sepNA=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPoints'
geom(x, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'data.frame'
geom(x, d, gt, crs, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

X	SpatialPolygons*, SpatialLines*, or SpatialPoints* object; or a data.frame
sepNA	logical. If TRUE, geometries are separated by a row with NA values
	additional arguments, none implemented
d	data.frame that matches the number of objects in data.frame x
gt	character. geometry type. Must be one of "polygons", "lines", "points"
crs	character. PROJ.4 crs string

### Value

Matrix with 6, (5 SpatialLines), or 3 (SpatialPoints) columns. object (sequential object number) part (sequential part number within the object; not for SpatialPoints), cump (cumulative part number; not for SpatialPoints), hole (is this a hole or not; only for SpatialPolygons), x (x coordinate or longitude), y (y coordinate or latitude)

98 getData

## See Also

```
coordinates, geometry
```

### **Examples**

```
p <- readRDS(system.file("external/lux.rds", package="raster"))
x <- geom(p)
head(x)

# and back to a SpatialPolygonsDataFrame
x <- data.frame(x)
sp <- as(x, "SpatialPolygons")
crs(sp) <- crs(p)
spdf <- SpatialPolygonsDataFrame(sp, data.frame(p), match.ID=FALSE)</pre>
```

getData

Get geographic data

### **Description**

Get geographic data for anywhere in the world. Data are read from files that are first downloaded if necessary. Function ccodes returns country names and the ISO codes

### Usage

```
getData(name, download=TRUE, path="", ...)
ccodes()
```

#### **Arguments**

name	'worldclim'. See Details for more info
download	Logical. If TRUE data will be downloaded if not locally available
path	Character. Path name indicating where to store the data. Default is the current working directory
	Additional required (!) parameters. These are data set specific. See Details

#### **Details**

'alt' stands for altitude (elevation); the data were aggregated from SRTM 90 m resolution data between -60 and 60 latitude. 'GADM' is a database of global administrative boundaries. 'worldclim' is a database of global interpolated climate data. 'SRTM' refers to the hole-filled CGIAR-SRTM (90 m resolution). 'countries' has polygons for all countries at a higher resolution than the 'wrld\_simpl' data in the maptools package.

If name is 'alt' or 'GADM' you must provide a 'country=' argument. Countries are specified by their 3 letter ISO codes. Use getData('ISO3') to see these codes. In the case of GADM you must

getData 99

also provide the level of administrative subdivision (0=country, 1=first level subdivision). In the case of alt you can set 'mask' to FALSE. If it is TRUE values for neighbouring countries are set to NA. For example:

```
getData('GADM',country='FRA',level=1)
getData('alt',country='FRA',mask=TRUE)
```

If name is 'SRTM' you must provide 'lon' and 'lat' arguments (longitude and latitude). These should be single numbers somewhere within the SRTM tile that you want.

```
getData('SRTM',lon=5,lat=45)
```

If name='worldclim' you must also provide arguments var, and a resolution res. Valid variables names are 'tmin', 'tmax', 'prec' and 'bio'. Valid resolutions are 0.5, 2.5, 5, and 10 (minutes of a degree). In the case of res=0.5, you must also provide a lon and lat argument for a tile; for the lower resolutions global data will be downloaded. In all cases there are 12 (monthly) files for each variable except for 'bio' which contains 19 files.

```
getData('worldclim',var='tmin',res=0.5,lon=5,lat=45)
getData('worldclim',var='bio',res=10)
```

To get (projected) future climate data (CMIP5), you must provide arguments var and res as above. Only resolutions 2.5, 5, and 10 are currently available. In addition, you need to provide model, rcp and year. For example,

```
getData('CMIP5',var='tmin',res=10,rcp=85,model='AC',year=70)
```

function (var, model, rcp, year, res, lon, lat, path, download = TRUE)

'model' should be one of "AC", "BC", "CC", "CE", "CN", "GF", "GD", "GS", "HD", "HG", "HE", "IN", "IP", "MI", "MR", "MC", "MP", "MG", or "NO".

'rcp' should be one of 26, 45, 60, or 85.

'year' should be 50 or 70

Not all combinations are available. See www.worldclim.org for details.

#### Value

```
A spatial object (Raster* or Spatial*)
```

### References

```
https://www.worldclim.org
https://gadm.org
https://srtm.csi.cgiar.org/
https://diva-gis.org/gdata
```

100 getValues

ge	t۷	a]	u	es
50	L V	a	ιч	-

Get raster cell values

# Description

getValues returns all values or the values for a number of rows of a Raster\* object. Values returned for a RasterLayer are a vector. The values returned for a RasterStack or RasterBrick are always a matrix, with the rows representing cells, and the columns representing layers

values is a shorthand version of getValues (for all rows).

# Usage

```
getValues(x, row, nrows, ...)
values(x, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

X	Raster* object
row	Numeric. Row number, should be between 1 and $nrow(x)$ , or missing in which case all values are returned
nrows	Numeric. Number of rows. Should be an integer > 0, or missing
	Additional arguments. When x is a RasterLayer: format to specify the output format. Either "matrix" or, the default "", in which case a vector is returned

### Value

vector or matrix of raster values

### See Also

```
getValuesBlock,getValuesFocal,setValues
```

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
r
v <- getValues(r)
length(v)
head(v)
getValues(r, row=10)</pre>
```

getValuesBlock 101

getValuesBlock	Get a block of raster cell values

# Description

getValuesBlock returns values for a block (rectangular area) of values of a Raster\* object.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
getValuesBlock(x, row=1, nrows=1, col=1, ncols=(ncol(x)-col+1), format='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterBrick'
getValuesBlock(x, row=1, nrows=1, col=1, ncols=(ncol(x)-col+1), lyrs, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStack'
getValuesBlock(x, row=1, nrows=1, col=1, ncols=(ncol(x)-col+1), lyrs, ...)
```

# Arguments

x	Raster* object
row	positive integer. Row number to start from, should be between 1 and $nrow(x)$
nrows	positive integer. How many rows? Default is 1
col	positive integer. Column number to start from, should be between 1 and $ncol(x)$
ncols	positive integer. How many columns? Default is the number of columns left after the start column
format	character. When x is a RasterLayer, if format='matrix' or format='m', a matrix is returned instead of a vector. If format='matrix', it is a nrow x ncol matrix. If format='m' it is a 1 column matrix (the benefit is that the type of output is now the same for all Raster objects)
lyrs	integer (vector). Which layers? Default is all layers (1:nlayers(x))
	additional arguments (none implemented)

# Value

```
matrix or vector (if (x=RasterLayer), unless format='matrix')
```

### See Also

getValues

102 getValuesFocal

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
b <- getValuesBlock(r, row=100, nrows=3, col=10, ncols=5)
b
b <- matrix(b, nrow=3, ncol=5, byrow=TRUE)
b
logo <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
getValuesBlock(logo, row=35, nrows=3, col=50, ncols=3, lyrs=2:3)</pre>
```

getValuesFocal

Get focal raster cell values

# Description

This function returns a matrix (or matrices) for all focal values of a number of rows of a Raster\* object

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
getValuesFocal(x, row, nrows, ngb, names=FALSE, padValue=NA, array=FALSE, ...)
```

# Arguments

x	Raster* object
row	Numeric. Row number, should be between 1 and $nrow(x)$ . Can be omitted to get all rows
nrows	Numeric. Number of rows, should be a positive integer smaller than row+nrow(x). Should be omitted if row is omitted
ngb	Neighbourhood size. Either a single integer or a vector of two integers c(nrow, ncol)
names	logical. If TRUE, the matrix returned has row and column names
padValue	numeric. The value of the cells of the "padded" rows and columns. That is 'virtual' values for cells within a neighbourhood, but outside the raster
array	logical. If TRUE and x has multiple layers, an array is returned in stead of a list of matrices
	additional arguments (none implemented)

### Value

If x has a single layer, a matrix with one row for each focal cell, and one column for each neighbourhood cell around it.

If x has multiple layers, an array (if array=TRUE) or a list of such matrices (one list element (matrix) for each layer)

gridDistance 103

### See Also

```
getValues, focal
```

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nr=5, nc=5, crs='+proj=utm +zone=12')
values(r) <- 1:25
as.matrix(r)
getValuesFocal(r, row=1, nrows=2, ngb=3, names=TRUE)
getValuesFocal(stack(r,r), row=1, nrows=1, ngb=3, names=TRUE, array=TRUE)</pre>
```

gridDistance

Distance on a grid

# **Description**

The function calculates the distance to cells of a RasterLayer when the path has to go through the centers of neighboring raster cells (currently only implemented as a 'queen' case in which cells have 8 neighbors).

The distance is in meters if the coordinate reference system (CRS) of the RasterLayer is longitude/latitude (+proj=longlat) and in the units of the CRS (typically meters) in other cases.

Distances are computed by summing local distances between cells, which are connected with their neighbours in 8 directions.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
gridDistance(x, origin, omit=NULL, filename="", ...)
```

# Arguments

Χ	RasterLayer
origin	value(s) of the cells from which the distance is calculated
omit	value(s) of the cells which cannot be traversed (optional)
filename	character. output filename (optional)
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### **Details**

If the RasterLayer to be processed is big, it will be processed in chunks. This may lead to errors in the case of complex objects spread over different chunks (meandering rivers, for instance). You can try to solve these issues by varying the chunk size, see function setOptions().

### Value

RasterLayer

104

### Author(s)

Jacob van Etten and Robert J. Hijmans

### See Also

See distance for 'as the crow flies' distance. Additional distance measures and options (directions, cost-distance) are available in the 'gdistance' package.

# **Examples**

```
#world lon/lat raster
r <- raster(ncol=10,nrow=10, vals=1)
r[48] <- 2
r[66:68] <- 3
d <- gridDistance(r,origin=2,omit=3)
plot(d)

#UTM small area
crs(r) <- "+proj=utm +zone=15 +ellps=GRS80 +datum=NAD83 +units=m +no_defs"
d <- gridDistance(r,origin=2,omit=3)
plot(d)</pre>
```

hdr

Header files

# Description

Write header files to use together with raster binary files to read the data in other applications.

# Usage

```
hdr(x, format, extension='.wld', filename='')
```

# **Arguments**

X	RasterLayer or RasterBrick object associated with a binary values file on disk
format	Type of header file: 'VRT', 'BIL', 'ENVI', 'ErdasRaw', 'IDRISI', 'SAGA', 'RASTER', 'WORLDFILE', 'PRJ'
extension	File extension, only used with an ESRI worldfile (format='WORLDFILE')
filename	character. Need to be provided if x is not associated with a file

head 105

#### **Details**

The RasterLayer object must be associated with a file on disk.

You can use writeRaster to save a existing file in another format. But if you have a file in a 'raster' format (or similar), you can also only export a header file, and use the data file (.gri) that already exists. The function can write a VRT (GDAL virtual raster) header (.vrt); an ENVI or BIL header (.hdr) file; an Erdas Raw (.raw) header file; an IDRISI (.rdc) or SAGA (.sgrd). This (hopefully) allows for reading the binary data (.gri), perhaps after changing the file extension, in other programs such as ENVI or ArcGIS.

#### See Also

```
writeRaster, writeGDAL
```

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
r <- writeRaster(r, filename='export.grd', overwrite=TRUE)
hdr(r, format="ENVI")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

head

Show the head or tail of a Raster\* object

### **Description**

Show the head (first rows/columns) or tail (last rows/columns) of the cell values of a Raster\* object.

# Usage

```
head(x, ...)
tail(x, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

x Raster\* object

Additional arguments: rows=10 and cols=20, to set the maximum number of rows and columns that are shown. For RasterStack and RasterBrick objects there is an additional argument lyrs

#### Value

matrix

106 hillShade

### See Also

```
getValuesBlock
```

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=25, ncol=25)
values(r) = 1:ncell(r)
head(r)
tail(r, cols=10, rows=5)</pre>
```

hillShade

Hill shading

# **Description**

Compute hill shade from slope and aspect layers (both in radians). Slope and aspect can be computed with function terrain.

A hill shade layer is often used as a backdrop on top of which another, semi-transparent, layer is drawn.

# Usage

```
hillShade(slope, aspect, angle=45, direction=0, filename='', normalize=FALSE, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

slope	RasterLayer object with slope values (in radians)
aspect	RasterLayer object with aspect values (in radians)
angle	The the elevation angle of the light source (sun), in degrees
direction	The direction (azimuth) angle of the light source (sun), in degrees
filename	Character. Optional filename
normalize	Logical. If TRUE, values below zero are set to zero and the results are multiplied with $255$
	Standard additional arguments for writing RasterLayer files

# Author(s)

Andrew Bevan, Robert J. Hijmans

### References

Horn, B.K.P., 1981. Hill shading and the reflectance map. Proceedings of the IEEE 69(1):14-47

# See Also

terrain

hist 107

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
alt <- getData('alt', country='CHE')
slope <- terrain(alt, opt='slope')
aspect <- terrain(alt, opt='aspect')
hill <- hillShade(slope, aspect, 40, 270)
plot(hill, col=grey(0:100/100), legend=FALSE, main='Switzerland')
plot(alt, col=rainbow(25, alpha=0.35), add=TRUE)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

hist

Histogram

# Description

Create a histogram of the values of a RasterLayer. For large datasets a sample is used.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
hist(x, layer, maxpixels=100000, plot=TRUE, main, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

x	Raster* object
layer	integer (or character) to indicate layer number (or name). Can be used to subset the layers to plot in a multilayer Raster* object
maxpixels	integer. To regularly subsample very large objects
plot	logical. Plot the histogram or only return the histogram values
main	character. Main title(s) for the plot. Default is the value of names
• • •	Additional arguments. See under Methods and at hist

# Value

This function is principally used for the side-effect of plotting a histogram, but it also returns an S3 object of class 'histogram' (invisibly if plot=TRUE).

### See Also

```
pairs, boxplot
```

108 image

### **Examples**

```
r1 <- raster(nrows=50, ncols=50)
r1 <- setValues(r1, runif(ncell(r1)))
r2 <- setValues(r1, runif(ncell(r1)))
rs <- r1 + r2
rp <- r1 * r2
par(mfrow=c(2,2))
plot(rs, main='sum')
plot(rp, main='product')
hist(rs)
a = hist(rp)
a</pre>
```

image

*Image* 

# Description

Create an "image" type plot of a RasterLayer. This is an implementation of a generic function in the graphics package. In most cases the plot function would be preferable because it produces a legend (and has some additional options).

# Usage

```
image(x, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
image(x, maxpixels=500000, useRaster=TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
image(x, y=1, maxpixels=100000, useRaster=TRUE, main, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

Χ	Raster* object
maxpixels	integer $> 0$ . Maximum number of cells to use for the plot. If maxpixels < ncell(x), sampleRegular is used before plotting
useRaster	If TRUE, the rasterImage function is used for plotting. Otherwise the image function is used. This can be useful if rasterImage does not work well on your system (see note)
main	character. Main plot title
	Any argument that can be passed to image (graphics package)
У	If x is a RasterStack or RasterBrick: integer, character (layer name(s)), or missing to select which layer(s) to plot

inifile 109

## Note

raster uses rasterImage from the graphics package. For unknown reasons this does not work on Windows Server and on a few versions of Windows XP. On that system you may need to use argument useRaster=FALSE to get a plot.

#### See Also

```
plot, image, contour
```

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
image(r)</pre>
```

inifile

Read a .ini file

#### **Description**

This function reads '.ini' files. These are text file databases that are organized in [sections] containing pairs of "name = value".

# Usage

```
readIniFile(filename, token='=', commenttoken=';', aslist=FALSE, case)
```

#### **Arguments**

filename	Character. Filename of the .ini file
token	Character. The character that separates the "name" (variable name) from the "value"
commenttoken	Character. This token and everything that follows on the same line is considered a 'comment' that is not for machine consumption and is ignored in processing
aslist	Logical. Should the values be returned as a list
case	Optional. Function that operates on the text, such as toupper or tolower

### **Details**

This function allows for using inistrings that have "=" as part of a value (but the token cannot be part of the 'name' of a variable!). Sections can be missing.

#### Value

A n\*3 matrix of characters with columns: section, name, value; or a list if aslist=TRUE.

110 initialize

initialize

Initialize a Raster object with values

## **Description**

Create a new RasterLayer with values reflecting a cell property: 'x', 'y', 'col', 'row', or 'cell'. Alternatively, a function can be used. In that case, cell values are initialized without reference to pre-existing values. E.g., initialize with a random number (fun=runif). While there are more direct ways of achieving this for small objects (see examples) for which a vector with all values can be created in memory, the init function will also work for Raster\* objects with many cells.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
init(x, fun, filename="", ...)
```

# Arguments

X	Raster* object
fun	function to be applied. This must be a function that can take the number of cells as a single argument to return a vector of values with a length equal to the number of cells, such as fun=runif. You can also supply one of the following character values: 'x', 'y', 'row', 'col', or 'cell' to get the x or coordinate, row, col or cell number; you can also use 'chess', to get a chessboard pattern
filename	character. Optional output filename
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### Value

RasterLayer

### Note

For backwards compatibility, the character values valid for fun can also be passed as named argument  $\nu$ 

```
r <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18)

x <- init(r, fun='cell')

y <- init(r, fun=runif)

# there are different ways to set all values to 1
# for large rasters:
# set1f <- function(x){rep(1, x)}</pre>
```

interpolate 111

```
# z1 <- init(r, fun=set1f, filename=rasterTmpFile(), overwrite=TRUE)
# This is equivalent to (but not memory safe):
z2 <- setValues(r, rep(1, ncell(r)))
# or
values(r) <- rep(1, ncell(r))
# or
values(r) <- 1</pre>
```

interpolate

Interpolate

## **Description**

Make a RasterLayer with interpolated values using a fitted model object of classes such as 'gstat' (gstat package) or 'Krige' (fields package). That is, these are models that have location ('x' and 'y', or 'longitude' and 'latitude') as independent variables. If x and y are the only independent variables provide an empty (no associated data in memory or on file) RasterLayer for which you want predictions. If there are more spatial predictor variables provide these as a Raster\* object in the first argument of the function. If you do not have x and y locations as implicit predictors in your model you should use predict instead.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
interpolate(object, model, filename="", fun=predict, xyOnly=TRUE,
    xyNames=c('x', 'y'), ext=NULL, const=NULL, index=1, na.rm=TRUE, debug.level=1, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

object	Raster* object
model	model object
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
fun	function. Default value is 'predict', but can be replaced with e.g. 'predict.se' (depending on the class of the model object)
xyOnly	logical. If TRUE, values of the Raster* object are not considered as co-variables; and only x and y (longitude and latitude) are used. This should match the model
xyNames	character. variable names that the model uses for the spatial coordinates. E.g., c('longitude','latitude')
ext	Extent object to limit the prediction to a sub-region of x
const	data.frame. Can be used to add a constant for which there is no Raster object for model predictions. This is particulary useful if the constant is a character-like factor value
index	integer. To select the column if 'predict.model' returns a matrix with multiple columns

112 interpolate

na.rm logical. Remove cells with NA values in the predictors before solving the model (and return NA for those cells). In most cases this will not affect the output. This option prevents errors with models that cannot handle NA values debug.level for gstat models only. See?

... additional arguments passed to the predict.'model' function

#### Value

Raster\* object

#### See Also

```
predict, predict.gstat, Tps
```

```
## Thin plate spline interpolation with x and y only
# some example data
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))</pre>
ra <- aggregate(r, 10)
xy <- data.frame(xyFromCell(ra, 1:ncell(ra)))</pre>
v <- getValues(ra)</pre>
# remove NAs
i <- !is.na(v)
xy \leftarrow xy[i,]
v \leftarrow v[i]
#### Thin plate spline model
library(fields)
tps <- Tps(xy, v)
p <- raster(r)</pre>
# use model to predict values at all locations
p <- interpolate(p, tps)</pre>
p \leftarrow mask(p, r)
plot(p)
## change the fun from predict to fields::predictSE to get the TPS standard error
se <- interpolate(p, tps, fun=predictSE)</pre>
se <- mask(se, r)
plot(se)
## another variable; let's call it elevation
elevation <- (init(r, 'x') * init(r, 'y')) / 100000000
names(elevation) <- 'elev'</pre>
z <- extract(elevation, xy)</pre>
# add as another independent variable
xyz <- cbind(xy, z)</pre>
tps2 \leftarrow Tps(xyz, v)
```

interpolate 113

```
p2 <- interpolate(elevation, tps2, xy0nly=FALSE)
# as a linear coveriate
tps3 <- Tps(xy, v, Z=z)
# Z is a separate argument in Krig.predict, so we need a new function
# Internally (in interpolate) a matrix is formed of x, y, and elev (Z)
pfun <- function(model, x, ...) {</pre>
   predict(model, x[,1:2], Z=x[,3], ...)
p3 <- interpolate(elevation, tps3, xyOnly=FALSE, fun=pfun)
#### gstat examples
library(gstat)
data(meuse)
## inverse distance weighted (IDW)
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))</pre>
mg <- gstat(id = "zinc", formula = zinc~1, locations = ~x+y, data=meuse,</pre>
             nmax=7, set=list(idp = .5))
z <- interpolate(r, mg)</pre>
z \leftarrow mask(z, r)
## kriging
coordinates(meuse) <- ~x+y
crs(meuse) <- crs(r)</pre>
## ordinary kriging
v <- variogram(log(zinc)~1, meuse)</pre>
m <- fit.variogram(v, vgm(1, "Sph", 300, 1))</pre>
gOK <- gstat(NULL, "log.zinc", log(zinc)~1, meuse, model=m)</pre>
OK <- interpolate(r, gOK)
# examples below provided by Maurizio Marchi
## universial kriging
vu <- variogram(log(zinc)~elev, meuse)</pre>
mu <- fit.variogram(vu, vgm(1, "Sph", 300, 1))</pre>
gUK <- gstat(NULL, "log.zinc", log(zinc)~elev, meuse, model=mu)</pre>
names(r) <- 'elev'</pre>
UK <- interpolate(r, gUK, xyOnly=FALSE)</pre>
## co-kriging
gCoK <- gstat(NULL, 'log.zinc', log(zinc)~1, meuse)</pre>
gCoK <- gstat(gCoK, 'elev', elev~1, meuse)</pre>
gCoK <- gstat(gCoK, 'cadmium', cadmium~1, meuse)</pre>
gCoK <- gstat(gCoK, 'copper', copper~1, meuse)</pre>
coV <- variogram(gCoK)</pre>
plot(coV, type='b', main='Co-variogram')
coV.fit <- fit.lmc(coV, gCoK, vgm(model='Sph', range=1000))</pre>
coV.fit
plot(coV, coV.fit, main='Fitted Co-variogram')
```

114 intersect

```
coK <- interpolate(r, coV.fit)
plot(coK)</pre>
```

intersect

Intersect

### **Description**

It depends on the classes of the x and y what is returned.

If x is a Raster\* object the extent of y is used, irrespective of the class of y, and a Raster\* is returned. This is equivalent to crop.

If x is a Spatial\* object, a new Spatial\* object is returned. If x or y has a data.frame, these are also returned (after merging if necessary) as part of a Spatial\*DataFrame, and this is how intersect is different from rgeos::gIntersection on which it depends.

Intersecting SpatialPoints\* with SpatialPoints\* uses the extent (bounding box) of y to get the intersection. Intersecting of SpatialPoints\* and SpatialLines\* is not supported because of numerical inaccuracies with that. You can use buffer, to create SpatialPoygons\* from SpatialLines\* and use that in intersect. Or try gIntersection.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Extent, ANY'
intersect(x, y)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster, ANY'
intersect(x, y)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPoints, ANY'
intersect(x, y)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons'
intersect(x, y)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons, SpatialLines'
intersect(x, y)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons, SpatialPoints'
intersect(x, y)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialLines, SpatialPolygons'
intersect(x, y)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialLines, SpatialLines'
intersect(x, y)
```

isLonLat 115

## **Arguments**

```
x Extent, Raster*, SpatialPolygons*, SpatialLines* or SpatialPoints* object
y same as for x
```

#### Value

```
if x is a Raster* object: Extent
if x is a Raster* object: Raster*
if x is a SpatialPoints* object: SpatialPoints*
if x is a SpatialPolygons* object: SpatialPolygons*
if x is a SpatialLines* object and if y is a SpatialLines* object: SpatialPoints*
if x is a SpatialLines* object and if y is a SpatialPolygons* object: SpatialLines*
```

#### See Also

```
union, extent, crop
```

#### **Examples**

```
e1 <- extent(-10, 10, -20, 20)
e2 <- extent(0, 20, -40, 5)
intersect(e1, e2)

#SpatialPolygons
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))
b <- as(extent(6, 6.4, 49.75, 50), 'SpatialPolygons')
projection(b) <- projection(p)
i <- intersect(p, b)
plot(p)
plot(b, add=TRUE, col='red')
plot(i, add=TRUE, col='blue', lwd=2)
}</pre>
```

isLonLat

*Is this longitude/latitude data?* 

## **Description**

Test whether a Raster\* or other object has a longitude/latitude coordinate reference system (CRS) by inspecting the PROJ.4 coordinate reference system description. couldBeLonLat also returns TRUE if the CRS is NA but the x coordinates are within -365 and 365 and the y coordinates are within -90.1 and 90.1.

116 KML

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'BasicRaster'
isLonLat(x, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Spatial'
isLonLat(x, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'BasicRaster'
couldBeLonLat(x, warnings=TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Spatial'
couldBeLonLat(x, warnings=TRUE, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

x Raster\* or Spatial\* object
 warnings logical. If TRUE, a warning is given if the CRS is NA or when the CRS is longitude/latitude but the coordinates do not match that
 additional arguments. None implemented

#### Value

Logical

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster()
isLonLat(r)
crs(r) <- "+proj=lcc +lat_1=48 +lat_2=33 +lon_0=-100 +ellps=WGS84"
isLonLat(r)</pre>
```

KML

Write a KML or KMZ file

## **Description**

Export raster data to a KML file and an accompanying PNG image file. Multi-layer objects can be used to create an animation. The function attempts to combine these into a single (and hence more convenient) KMZ file (a zip file containing the KML and PNG files).

See package plotKML for more advanced functionality

# Usage

KML 117

```
colNA=NA, maxpixels=100000, blur=1, zip='', overwrite=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Spatial'
KML(x, filename, zip='', overwrite=FALSE, ...)
```

# Arguments

x	Raster* object
filename	output filename
time	character vector with time lables for multilayer objects. The length of this vector should be $nlayers(x)$ to indicate "when" or $nlayers(x)+1$ to indicate "begin-end"
col	color scheme to be used (see image)
colNA	The color to use for the background (default is transparent)
maxpixels	maximum number of pixels. If ncell(raster) > maxpixels, sampleRegular is used to reduce the number of pixels
blur	Integer (default=1). Higher values help avoid blurring of isolated pixels (at the expense of a png file that is blur^2 times larger)
zip	If there is no zip program on your path (on windows), you can supply the full path to a zip.exe here, in order to make a KMZ file
overwrite	logical. If TRUE, overwrite the file if it exists
	If x is a Raster* object, additional arguments that can be passed to image

### Value

None. Used for the side-effect files written to disk.

# Author(s)

This function was adapted for the raster package by Robert J. Hijmans, with ideas from Tony Fischbach, and based on functions in the maptools package by Duncan Golicher, David Forrest and Roger Bivand.

```
## Not run:
# Meuse data from the sp package
data(meuse.grid)
b <- rasterFromXYZ(meuse.grid)
projection(b) <- "+init=epsg:28992"
# transform to longitude/latitude
p <- projectRaster(b, crs="+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84", method='ngb')
KML(p, file='meuse.kml')
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

118 layerize

layerize Layerize
-------------------

### **Description**

Create a RasterBrick with a Boolean layer for each class (value, or subset of the values) in a Raster-Layer. For example, if the cell values of a RasterLayer indicate what vegetation type they are, this function will create a layer (presence/absence; dummy variable) for each of these classes. Classes and cell values are always truncated to integers.

You can supply a second spatially overlapping RasterLayer with larger cells (do not use smaller cells!). In this case the cell values are counts for each class. A similar result might be obtained more efficiently by using layerize with a single RasterLayer followed by aggregate(x,,sum).

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,missing'
layerize(x, classes=NULL, falseNA=FALSE, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,RasterLayer'
layerize(x, y, classes=NULL, filename='', ...)
```

## **Arguments**

Х	RasterLayer
у	RasterLayer or missing
classes	numeric. The values (classes) for which layers should be made. If NULL all classes are used
falseNA	logical. If TRUE, cells that are not of the class represented by a layer are NA rather then ${\sf FALSE}$
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

## Value

RasterBrick

```
r <- raster(nrow=20, ncol=20)
values(r) <- c(rep(NA, 50), rep(1:5, 70))
b <- layerize(r)

r2 <- raster(nrow=5, ncol=5)
b2 <- layerize(r, r2)</pre>
```

layerStats 119

Tayor seacs Correlation and (weighted) covariance	layerStats	Correlation and (weighted) covariance
---	------------	---------------------------------------

## Description

Compute correlation and (weighted) covariance for multi-layer Raster objects. Like cellStats this function returns a few values, not a Raster\* object (see Summary-methods for that).

## Usage

```
layerStats(x, stat, w, asSample=TRUE, na.rm=FALSE, ...)
```

## Arguments

X	RasterStack or RasterBrick for which to compute a statistic
stat	Character. The statistic to compute: either 'cov' (covariance), 'weighted.cov' (weighted covariance), or 'pearson' (correlation coefficient)
W	RasterLayer with the weights (should have the same extent, resolution and number of layers as x) to compute the weighted covariance
asSample	Logical. If TRUE, the statistic for a sample (denominator is n-1) is computed, rather than for the population (denominator is n)
na.rm	Logical. Should missing values be removed?
	Additional arguments (none implemented)

#### Value

List with two items: the correlation or (weighted) covariance matrix, and the (weighted) means.

### Author(s)

Jonathan A. Greenberg & Robert Hijmans. Weighted covariance based on code by Mort Canty

### References

For the weighted covariance:

- Canty, M.J. and A.A. Nielsen, 2008. Automatic radiometric normalization of multitemporal satellite imagery with the iteratively re-weighted MAD transformation. Remote Sensing of Environment 112:1025-1036.
- Nielsen, A.A., 2007. The regularized iteratively reweighted MAD method for change detection in multi- and hyperspectral data. IEEE Transactions on Image Processing 16(2):463-478.

```
cellStats, cov.wt, weighted.mean
```

localFun

## **Examples**

```
b <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
layerStats(b, 'pearson')

layerStats(b, 'cov')

# weigh by column number
w <- init(b, v='col')
layerStats(b, 'weighted.cov', w=w)</pre>
```

localFun

Local functions

# Description

Local functions for two RasterLayer objects (using a focal neighborhood)

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,RasterLayer'
localFun(x, y, ngb=5, fun, filename='', ...)
```

# Arguments

X	RasterLayer or RasterStack/RasterBrick
У	object of the same class as x, and with the same number of layers
ngb	integer. rectangular neighbourhood size. Either a single integer or a vector of two integers $c(rows, cols)$ , such as $c(3,3)$ to have a 3 x 3 focal window
fun	function
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

### Value

RasterLayer

## Note

The first two arguments that fun needs to accept are vectors representing the local cells of Raster-Layer x and y (each of length ngb \* ngb). It also must have an ellipsis (...) argument

```
corLocal, localFun
```

Logic-methods 121

#### **Examples**

```
set.seed(0)
b <- stack(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
x <- flip(b[[2]], 'y') + runif(ncell(b))
y <- b[[1]] + runif(ncell(b))

f <- localFun(x, y, fun=cor)

## Not run:
# local regression:
rfun <- function(x, y, ...) {
m <- lm(y~x)
# return R^2
summary(m)$r.squared
}

ff <- localFun(x, y, fun=rfun)
plot(f, ff)

## End(Not run)</pre>
```

Logic-methods

Logical operators and functions

# Description

The following logical (boolean) operators are available for computations with RasterLayer objects:

```
&, |, and !
```

The following functions are available with a Raster\* argument:

```
is.na, is.nan, is.finite, is.infinite
```

#### Value

A Raster object with logical (TRUE/FALSE values)

#### Note

These are convenient operators/functions that are most usful for relatively small RasterLayers for which all the values can be held in memory. If the values of the output RasterLayer cannot be held in memory, they will be saved to a temporary file. In that case it could be more efficient to use calc instead.

```
Math-methods, overlay, calc
```

122 mask

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncols=10, nrows=10)
values(r) <- runif(ncell(r)) * 10
r1 <- r < 3 | r > 6
r2 <- !r1
r3 <- r >= 3 & r <= 6
r4 <- r2 == r3
r[r>3] <- NA
r5 <- is.na(r)
r[1:5]
r1[1:5]
r2[1:5]
r3[1:5]</pre>
```

mask

Mask values in a Raster object

## **Description**

Create a new Raster\* object that has the same values as x, except for the cells that are NA (or other maskvalue) in a 'mask'. These cells become NA (or other updatevalue). The mask can be either another Raster\* object of the same extent and resolution, or a Spatial\* object (e.g. SpatialPolygons) in which case all cells that are not covered by the Spatial object are set to updatevalue. You can use inverse=TRUE to set the cells that are not NA (or other maskvalue) in the mask, or not covered by the Spatial\* object, to NA (or other updatvalue).

#### Usage

match 123

### **Arguments**

X	Raster* object
mask	Raster* object or a Spatial* object
filename	character. Optional output filename
inverse	logical. If TRUE, areas on mask that are _not_ the maskvalue are masked
maskvalue	numeric. The value in mask that indicates the cells of $x$ that should become updatevalue (default = NA)
updatevalue	numeric. The value that cells of $\boldsymbol{x}$ should become if they are not covered by mask (and not NA)
updateNA	logical. If TRUE, NA values outside the masked area are also updated to the the updatevalue (only relevant if the updatevalue is not NA $$
	additional arguments as in writeRaster

#### Value

Raster\* object

#### See Also

```
rasterize, crop
```

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
m <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
values(r) <- runif(ncell(r)) * 10
values(m) <- runif(ncell(r))
m[m < 0.5] <- NA
mr <- mask(r, m)

m2 <- m > .7
mr2 <- mask(r, m2, maskvalue=TRUE)</pre>
```

match

Value matching for Raster\* objects

### **Description**

match returns a Raster\* object with the position of the matched values. The cell values are the index of the table argument.

%in% returns a logical Raster\* object indicating if the cells values were matched or not.

## Usage

```
match(x, table, nomatch = NA_integer_, incomparables = NULL)
x %in% table
```

124 Math-methods

## **Arguments**

x Raster\* object

table vector of the values to be matched against

nomatch the value to be returned in the case when no match is found. Note that it is

coerced to integer

incomparables a vector of values that cannot be matched. Any value in x matching a value

in this vector is assigned the nomatch value. For historical reasons, FALSE is

equivalent to NULL

#### Value

Raster\* object

#### See Also

```
calc, match
```

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
values(r) <- 1:100
m <- match(r, c(5:10, 50:55))
n <- r %in% c(5:10, 50:55)</pre>
```

Math-methods

Mathematical functions

#### **Description**

Generic mathematical functions that can be used with a Raster\* object as argument:

```
"abs","sign","sqrt","ceiling","floor","trunc","cummax","cummin",
"cumprod","cumsum","log","log10","log2","log1p","acos","acosh","asin",
"asinh","atan","atanh","exp","expm1","cos","cosh","sin","sinh","tan","tanh".
```

### Note

You can use the, somewhat more flexible, function calc instead of the Math-methods.

```
Arith-methods, calc, overlay, atan2
```

merge 125

### **Examples**

```
r1 <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
r1 <- setValues(r1, runif(ncell(r1)) * 10)
r2 <- sqrt(r1)
s <- stack(r1, r2) - 5
b <- abs(s)</pre>
```

merge

Merge Raster\* objects

#### **Description**

Merge Raster\* objects to form a new Raster object with a larger spatial extent. If objects overlap, the values get priority in the same order as the arguments, but NA values are ignored (except when overlap=FALSE). See subs to merge a Raster\* object and a data.frame.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,Raster'
merge(x, y, ..., tolerance=0.05, filename="", overlap=TRUE, ext=NULL)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,missing'
merge(x, ..., tolerance=0.05, filename="", ext=NULL)
## S4 method for signature 'Extent,ANY'
merge(x, y, ...)
```

## Arguments

X	Raster* or Extent object
У	Raster* if $x$ is a Raster* object (or missing). If $x$ is an Extent, $y$ can be an Extent or object from which an Extent can be extracted
• • •	additional Raster or Extent objects (and/or arguments for writing files as in ${\tt writeRaster})$
tolerance	numeric. permissible difference in origin (relative to the cell resolution). See ${\tt all.equal}$
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
overlap	logical. If FALSE values of overlapping objects are based on the first layer, even if they are $\ensuremath{NA}$
ext	Extent object (optional) to limit the output to that extent

#### **Details**

The Raster objects must have the same origin and resolution. In areas where the Raster objects overlap, the values of the Raster object that is first in the sequence of arguments will be retained. If you would rather use the average of cell values, or do another computation, you can use mosaic instead of merge.

126 metadata

#### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

## **Examples**

```
r1 <- raster(xmx=-150, ymn=60, ncols=30, nrows=30)
values(r1) <- 1:ncell(r1)
r2 <- raster(xmn=-100, xmx=-50, ymx=50, ymn=30)
res(r2) <- c(xres(r1), yres(r1))
values(r2) <- 1:ncell(r2)
rm <- merge(r1, r2)

# if you have many RasterLayer objects in a list
# you can use do.call:
x <- list(r1, r2)
# add arguments such as filename
# x$filename <- 'test.tif'
m <- do.call(merge, x)</pre>
```

metadata

Metadata

#### **Description**

Get or set a metadata to a Raster object

## Usage

```
## $4 method for signature 'Raster'
metadata(x)
metadata(x) <- value</pre>
```

## **Arguments**

x Raster\* object

value list with named elements. Each element may be another list of named elements

(but these nested lists are not allowed to be lists themselves)

#### Value

Raster\* object or list

### Note

The metadata can contain single values or vectors of basic data types (character, integer, numeric) and Date. Some other types may also be supported. You cannot use a matrix or data.frame as a meta-data element.

modal 127

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nc=10, nr=10)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)</pre>
m <- list(wave=list(a=1, b=2, c=c('cool', 'important')), that=list(red='44', blue=1:5,</pre>
       days=as.Date(c('2014-1-15','2014-2-15'))), this='888 miles from here', today=NA)
metadata(r) <- m
## Not run:
x <- writeRaster(r, rasterTmpFile(), overwrite=TRUE)</pre>
metax <- metadata(x)</pre>
identical(metax, m)
# nested too deep
badmeta1 <- list(wave=list(a=1, b=2, c='x'), that=list(red='4', blue=list(bad=5)))</pre>
metadata(r) <- badmeta1</pre>
# missing names
badmeta2 \leftarrow list(wave=list(1, 2, c='x'), that=list(red='44', blue=14), this='8m')
metadata(r) <- badmeta2</pre>
# matrix not allowed
badmeta3 <- list(wave=list(a=1, b=matrix(1:4, ncol=2), c='x'), that=list(red='4'))</pre>
metadata(r) \leftarrow badmeta3
## End(Not run)
```

modal

modal value

## **Description**

Compute the mode for a vector of numbers, or across raster layers. The mode, or modal value, is the most frequent value in a set of values.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'ANY'
modal(x, ..., ties='random', na.rm=FALSE, freq=FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
modal(x, ..., ties='random', na.rm=FALSE, freq=FALSE)
```

128 mosaic

### **Arguments**

Х	vector of numbers (typically integers), characters, logicals, or factors, or a Raster* object
	additional argument of the same type as x
ties	character. Indicates how to treat ties. Either 'random', 'lowest', 'highest', 'first', or 'NA'
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, NA values are ignored. If FALSE, NA is returned if $\boldsymbol{x}$ has any NA values
freq	return the frequency of the modal value, instead of the modal value

#### Value

vector or RasterLayer. The vector has length 1 and is of the same type as x, except when x is a factor and additional arguments (values) are supplied, in which case the values are coerced to characters and a character value is returned.

### **Examples**

```
data <- c(0,1,2,3,3,3,3,4,4,4,5,5,6,7,7,8,9,NA)
modal(data, na.rm=TRUE)
```

mosaic

Merge Raster\* objects using a function for overlapping areas

### **Description**

Mosaic Raster\* objects to form a new object with a larger spatial extent. A function is used to compute cell values in areas where layers overlap (in contrast to the merge function which uses the values of the 'upper' layer). All objects must have the same origin, resolution, and coordinate reference system.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,Raster'
mosaic(x, y, ..., fun, tolerance=0.05, filename="")
```

#### **Arguments**

X	Raster* object
у	Raster* object
•••	Additional Raster or Extent objects (and/or arguments for writing files as in writeRaster)
fun	Function. E.g. mean, min, or max. Must be a function that accepts a 'na.rm' argument
tolerance	Numeric. permissible difference in origin (relative to the cell resolution). See all.equal
filename	Character. Output filename (optional)

movingFun 129

#### **Details**

The Raster objects must have the same origin and resolution.

#### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick object.

## See Also

```
merge, extend
```

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=100, nrow=100)
r1 <- crop(r, extent(-10, 11, -10, 11))
r2 <- crop(r, extent(0, 20, 0, 20))
r3 <- crop(r, extent(9, 30, 9, 30))
values(r1) \leftarrow 1:ncell(r1)
values(r2) <- 1:ncell(r2)</pre>
values(r3) <- 1:ncell(r3)</pre>
m1 <- mosaic(r1, r2, r3, fun=mean)</pre>
s1 <- stack(r1, r1*2)
s2 <- stack(r2, r2/2)
s3 <- stack(r3, r3*4)
m2 <- mosaic(s1, s2, s3, fun=min)</pre>
# if you have a list of Raster objects, you can use do.call
x \leftarrow list(r1, r2, r3)
names(x)[1:2] <- c('x', 'y')
x$fun <- mean
x$na.rm <- TRUE
y <- do.call(mosaic, x)
```

movingFun

Moving functions

# Description

Helper function to compute 'moving' functions, such as the 'moving average'

## Usage

```
movingFun(x, n, fun=mean, type='around', circular=FALSE, na.rm=FALSE)
```

names

### Arguments

X	A vector of numbers
n	Size of the 'window', i.e. the number of sequential elements to use in the function
fun	A function like mean, min, max, sum

type Character. One of 'around', 'to', or 'from'. The choice indicates which values should be used in the computation. The focal element is always used. If type

should be used in the computation. The focal element is always used. If type is 'around', the other elements are before and after the focal element. Alternatively, you can select the elements preceding the focal element ('to') or those coming after it 'from'. For example, to compute the movingFun with n=3 for element 5 of a vector; 'around' used elements 4,5,6; 'to' used elements 3,4,5,

and 'from' uses elements 5,6,7

circular Logical. If TRUE, the data are considered to have a circular nature (e.g. months

of the year), and the last elements in vector x are used in the computation of the moving function of the first element(s) of the vector, and the first elements are

used in the computation of the moving function for the last element(s)

na.rm Logical. If TRUE, NA values should be ingored (by fun)

#### Value

Numeric

#### Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans, inspired by Diethelm Wuertz' rollFun function in the fTrading package

#### **Examples**

```
movingFun(1:12, 3, mean)
movingFun(1:12, 3, mean, 'to')
movingFun(1:12, 3, mean, 'from')
movingFun(1:12, 3, mean, circular=TRUE)

v <- c(0,1,2,3,3,3,3,4,4,4,5,5,6,7,7,8,9,NA)
movingFun(v, n=5)
movingFun(v, n=5, na.rm=TRUE)</pre>
```

names

Names of raster layers

### Description

Get or set the names of the layers of a Raster\* object

NAvalue 131

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
names(x)
## S4 replacement method for signature 'Raster'
names(x)<-value
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
labels(object)</pre>
```

## Arguments

x Raster\* object
object Raster\* object
value character (vector)

#### Value

Character

#### See Also

nlayers, bands

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncols=5, nrows=5)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
s <- stack(r, r, r)
nlayers(s)
names(s)
names(s) <- c('a', 'b', 'c')
names(s)[2] <- 'hello world'
names(s)
s
labels(s)</pre>
```

NAvalue

Set the NA value of a RasterLayer

## **Description**

NAvalue returns the value that is used to write NA values to disk (in 'raster' type files). If you set the NA value of a Raster\* object, this value will be interpreted as NA when reading the values from a file. Values already in memory will not be affected.

If the NA value is smaller than zero, all values smaller or equal to that number will be set to NA.

ncell ncell

#### Usage

```
NAvalue(x) <- value
NAvalue(x)
```

## Arguments

x A Raster object

value the value to be interpreted as NA; set this before reading the values from the

file. Integer values are matched exactly; for decimal values files any value <=

the value will be interpreted as NA

#### Value

Returns or set the NA value used for storage on disk.

# **Examples**

```
r1 <- raster(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
r2 <- r1
NAvalue(r2)
NAvalue(r2) <- 255
#plot(r1)
#x11()
#plot(r2)</pre>
```

ncell

Number or rows, columns, and cells of a Raster\* object

# Description

Get the number of rows, columns, or cells of a Raster\* object.

## Usage

```
ncol(x)
nrow(x)
ncell(x)
ncol(x, ...) <- value
nrow(x, ...) <- value</pre>
```

## **Arguments**

```
x a Raster objectvalue row or column number (integer > 0)... additional arguments. None implemented
```

nlayers 133

# Value

Integer

## See Also

```
dim, extent, res
```

# Examples

```
r <- raster()
ncell(r)
ncol(r)
nrow(r)
dim(r)

nrow(r) <- 18
ncol(r) <- 36
# equivalent to
dim(r) <- c(18, 36)</pre>
```

nlayers

Number of layers

# Description

Get the number of layers in a Raster\* object, typically used with a (multilayer) RasterStack or RasterBrick object

# Usage

```
nlayers(x)
```

# Arguments

Χ

Raster\* object

# Value

integer

#### See Also

names

Options Options

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncols=10, nrows=10)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
s <- stack(r, r, r)
nlayers(s)
s <- stack(s,s)
nlayers(s)
s <- dropLayer(s, 2:3)
nlayers(s)</pre>
```

**Options** 

Global options for the raster package

## Description

Set, inspect, reset, save a number of global options used by the raster package.

Most of these options are used when writing files to disk. They can be ignored by specific functions if the corresponding argument is provided as an argument to these functions.

The default location is returned by rasterTmpDir. It is the same as that of the R temp directory but you can change it (for the current session) with rasterOptions(tmpdir="path").

To permanently set any of these options, you can add them to <your R installation>/etc/Rprofile.site>. For example, to change the default directory used to save temporary files, add a line like this: options(rasterTmpDir='c:/temp/') to that file. All temporary raster files in that folder that are older than 24 hrs are deleted when the raster package is loaded.

Function tmpDir returns the location of the temporary files

### Usage

```
rasterOptions(format, overwrite, datatype, tmpdir, tmptime, progress,
    timer, chunksize, maxmemory, memfrac, todisk, setfileext, tolerance,
    standardnames, depracatedwarnings, addheader, default=FALSE)

tmpDir(create=TRUE)
```

### **Arguments**

format	character. The default file format to use. See writeFormats
overwrite	logical. The default value for overwriting existing files. If TRUE, existing files will be overwritten
datatype	character. The default data type to use. See dataType
tmpdir	character. The default location for writing temporary files; See rasterTmpFile
tmptime	number > 1. The number of hours after which a temporary file will be deleted. As files are deleted when loading the raster package, this option is only useful if you save this option so that it is loaded when starting a new session

Options 135

progress	character. Valid values are "text", "window" and "" (the default in most functions, no progress bar)	
timer	Logical. If TRUE, the time it took to complete the function is printed	
chunksize	integer. Maximum number of bytes to read/write in a single chunk while processing (chunk by chunk) disk based Raster* objects	
maxmemory	numeric. Maximum number of bytes to read into memory. If a process is expected to require more than this value, canProcessInMemory will return FALSE	
memfrac	numeric. Fraction of available RAM that may be used by a process	
todisk	logical. For debugging only. Default is FALSE and should normally not be changed. If TRUE, results are always written to disk, even if no filename is supplied (a temporary filename is used)	
setfileext	logical. Default is TRUE. If TRUE, the file extension will be changed when writing (if known for the file type). E.g. GTiff files will be saved with the .tif extension	
tolerance	numeric. The tolerance used when comparing the origin and resolution of Raster* objects. Expressed as the fraction of a single cell. This should be a number between $0$ and $0.5$	
standardnames	logical. Default is TRUE. Should names be standardized to be syntactically valid names (using make.names)	
depracatedwarnings		
	logical. If TRUE (the default) a warning is generated when a depracated (obsolete) function is used	
addheader	character. If not equal to '' (the default) an additional header file is written when a raster format file (grd/gri) is written. Supported formats are as in hdr	
default	logical. If TRUE, all options are set to their default values	
create	logical. If TRUE, the temporary files directory is created if it does not exist	

# Value

list of the current options (invisibly). If no arguments are provided the options are printed.

# See Also

```
{\tt options}, {\tt rasterTmpFile}
```

```
## Not run:
rasterOptions()
rasterOptions(chunksize=2e+07)
## End(Not run)
```

136 overlay

origin

Origin

# Description

Origin returns (or sets) the coordinates of the point of origin of a Raster\* object. This is the point closest to (0, 0) that you could get if you moved towards that point in steps of the x and y resolution.

## Usage

```
origin(x, ...)
origin(x) <- value</pre>
```

# Arguments

```
x Raster* objectvalue numeric vector of lenght 1 or 2... additional arguments. None implemented
```

## Value

A vector of two numbers (x and y coordinates), or a changed origin for x.

## See Also

extent

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(xmn=-0.5, xmx = 9.5, ncols=10)
origin(r)
r
origin(r) <- 0
r</pre>
```

overlay

Overlay Raster objects

overlay 137

### **Description**

Create a new Raster\* object, based on two or more Raster\* objects. (You can also use a single object, but perhaps calc is what you are looking for in that case).

You should supply a function fun to set the way that the RasterLayers are combined. The number of arguments in the function must match the number of Raster objects (or take any number). For example, if you combine two RasterLayers you could use multiply:  $fun=function(x,y)\{return(x*y)\}$  percentage:  $fun=function(x,y)\{return(100*x*y)\}$ . If you combine three layers you could use  $fun=function(x,y,z)\{return(x*y)*z\}$ 

Note that the function must work for vectors (not only for single numbers). That is, it must return the same number of elements as its input vectors. Alternatively, you can also supply a function such as sum, that takes n arguments (as '...'), and perhaps also has a na.rm argument, like in sum(...,na.rm).

If a single mutli-layer object is provided, its layers are treated as individual RasterLayer objects if the argument unstack=TRUE is used. If multiple objects are provided, they should have the same number of layers, or it should be possible to recycle them (e.g., 1, 3, and 9 layers, which would return a RasterBrick with 9 layers).

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,Raster'
overlay(x, y, ..., fun, filename="", recycle=TRUE, forcefun=FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,missing'
overlay(x, y, ..., fun, filename="", unstack=TRUE, forcefun=FALSE)
```

#### **Arguments**

X	Raster* object
у	Raster* object, or missing (only useful if x has multiple layers)
	Additional Raster objects (and/or arguments for writing files as in writeRaster)
fun	Function to be applied. When using RasterLayer objects, the number of arguments of the function should match the number of Raster objects, or it should take any number of arguments. When using multi-layer objects the function should match the number of layers of the RasterStack/Brick object (unless unstack=FALSE)
filename	Character. Output filename (optional)
recycle	Logical. Should layers from Raster objects with fewer layers be recycled?
unstack	Logical. Should layers be unstacked before computation (i.e. does the fun refer to individual layers in a multilayer object)?
forcefun	Boolean. If TRUE, overlay will not attempt to internally use apply (it is rarely necessary to use this argument)

138 overlay

#### **Details**

Instead of the overlay function you can also use arithmetic functions such as \*,/,+,- with Raster objects (see examples). In that case you cannot specify an output filename. Moreover, the overlay function should be more efficient when using large data files that cannot be loaded into memory, as the use of the complex arithmetic functions might lead to the creation of many temporary files.

While you can supply functions such as sum or mean, it would be more direct to use the Raster\* objects as arguments to those functions (e.g.  $sum(r_1, r_2, r_3)$ )

See rasterize and extract for "overlays" involving Raster\* objects and polygons, lines, or points.

#### Value

Raster\* object

#### See Also

calc, Arith-methods

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
r1 <- init(r, fun=runif)
r2 <- init(r, fun=runif)</pre>
r3 <- overlay(r1, r2, fun=function(x,y){return(x+y)})
# long version for multiplication
r4 \leftarrow overlay(r1, r2, fun=function(x,y){(x*y)})
#use the individual layers of a RasterStack to get a RasterLayer
s \leftarrow stack(r1, r2)
r5 <- overlay(s, fun=function(x,y) x*y )
# equivalent to
r5c <- calc(s, fun=function(x) x[1]*x[2] )
#Combine RasterStack and RasterLayer objects (s2 has four layers.
# r1 (one layer) and s (two layers) are recycled)
s2 <- stack(r1, r2, r3, r4)
b <- overlay(r1, s, s2, fun=function(x,y,z){return(x*y*z)} )</pre>
# use a single RasterLayer (same as calc function)
r6 <- overlay(r1, fun=sqrt)</pre>
# multiplication with more than two layers
# (make sure the number of RasterLayers matches the arguments of 'fun')
r7 <- overlay(r1, r2, r3, r4, fun=function(a,b,c,d){return(a*b+c*d)})
# equivalent function, efficient if values can be loaded in memory
r8 <- r1 * r2 + r3 * r4
# Also works with multi-layer objects.
s1 <- stack(r1, r2, r3)
x \leftarrow overlay(s1, s1, fun=function(x,y)x+y+5)
```

pairs 139

```
# in this case the first layer of the shorter object is recycled.
# i.e., s2 is treated as stack(r1, r3, r1)
s2 <- stack(r1, r3)
y <- overlay(s1, s2, fun=sum)</pre>
```

pairs

Pairs plot (matrix of scatterplots)

# Description

Pair plots of layers in a RasterStack or RasterBrick. This is a wrapper around graphics function pairs.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
pairs(x, hist=TRUE, cor=TRUE, use="pairwise.complete.obs", maxpixels=100000, ...)
```

# Arguments

X	RasterBrick or RasterStack
hist	Logical. If TRUE a histogram of the values is shown on the diagonal
cor	Logical. If TRUE the correlation coefficient is shown in the upper panels
use	Argument passed to the cor function
maxpixels	Integer. Number of pixels to sample from each layer of large Raster objects
	Additional arguments (only cex and main)

### See Also

```
boxplot, hist, density
```

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster") )
s <- stack(r, 1/r, sqrt(r))
pairs(s)

## Not run:
# to make indvidual histograms:
hist(r)
# or scatter plots:
plot(r, 1/r)

## End(Not run)</pre>
```

persp persp

persp Perspective plot
------------------------

# Description

Perspective plot of a RasterLayer. This is an implementation of a generic function in the graphics package.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
persp(x, maxpixels=1e+05, ext=NULL, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
persp(x, y=1, maxpixels=10000, ext=NULL, ...)
```

## Arguments

Х	Raster* object
У	integer > 0 & <= nlayers(x) to select the layer of x if x is a RasterLayer or RasterBrick
maxpixels	integer $> 0$ . Maximum number of cells to use for the plot. If maxpixels < ncell(x), sampleRegular is used before plotting
ext	Extent. Can be used to zoom in to a region (see also zoom and crop(x,drawExtent())
	Any argument that can be passed to persp (graphics package)

## See Also

```
plot3D, persp, contour, plot
```

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
persp(r)</pre>
```

plot 141

plot	Plot a Raster* object

# Description

Plot (that is, make a map of) the values of a Raster\* object, or make a scatterplot of their values.

Points, lines, and polygons can be drawn on top of a map using plot(...,add=TRUE), or with functions like points, lines, polygons

See the rasterVis package for more advanced (trellis/lattice) plotting of Raster\* objects.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,ANY'
plot(x, y, maxpixels=500000, col, alpha=NULL,
    colNA=NA, add=FALSE, ext=NULL, useRaster=TRUE, interpolate=FALSE,
    addfun=NULL, nc, nr, maxnl=16, main, npretty=0, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,Raster'
plot(x, y, maxpixels=100000, cex, xlab, ylab, nc, nr,
    maxnl=16, main, add=FALSE, gridded=FALSE, ncol=25, nrow=25, ...)
```

## Arguments

X	Raster* object
У	If x is a RasterStack or RasterBrick: integer, character (layer name(s)), or missing to select which layer(s) to plot. If missing, all RasterLayers in the RasterStack will be plotted (up to a maximum of 16). Or another Raster* object of the same extent and resolution, to produce a scatter plot of the cell values.
maxpixels	integer > 0. Maximum number of cells to use for the plot. If maxpixels < ncell(x), sampleRegular is used before plotting. If gridded=TRUE maxpixels may be ignored to get a larger sample
col	A color palette, i.e. a vector of n contiguous colors generated by functions like rainbow, heat.colors, topo.colors, bpy.colors or one or your own making, perhaps using colorRampPalette. If none is provided, rev(terrain.colors(255)) is used unless x has a 'color table'
alpha	Number between 0 and 1 to set transparency. 0 is entirely transparent, 1 is not transparent (NULL is equivalent to 1)
colNA	The color to use for the background (default is transparent)
add	Logical. Add to current plot?
ext	An extent object to zoom in a region (see also $zoom$ and $crop(x, drawExtent())$
useRaster	If TRUE, the rasterImage function is used for plotting. Otherwise the image function is used. This can be useful if rasterImage does not work well on your system (see note)

142 plot

Title potate	Logical. Should the image be interpolated (shoothed). Only used when useras ter
	= TRUE

addfun Function to add additional items such as points or polygons to the plot (map).

Typically containing statements like "points(xy); plot(polygons, add=TRUE)". This is particularly useful to add something to each map when plotting a multi-

Logical Should the image be interpolated (smoothed)? Only used when use Pactor

layer Raster\* object.

npretty integer. Number of decimals for pretty lables on the axes

... Graphical parameters. Any argument that can be passed to image.plot and to

base plot, such as axes=FALSE, main='title', ylab='latitude'

xlab Optional. x-axis label)
ylab Optional. y-axis label)

nc Optional. The number of columns to divide the plotting device in (when plotting

multiple layers in a RasterLayer or RasterBrick object)

nr Optional. The number of rows to divide the plotting device in (when plotting

multiple layers in a RasterLayer or RasterBrick object)

maxnl integer. Maximum number of layers to plot (for a multi-layer object)

main character. Main plot title
cex Symbol size for scatter plots

barplot, hist, text, persp, contour, pairs

gridded logical. If TRUE the scatterplot is gridded (counts by cells)

ncol integer. Number of columns for gridding nrow integer. Number of rows for gridding

#### **Details**

Most of the code for the plot function for a single Raster\* object was taken from image.plot (fields package).

Raster objects with a color-table (e.g. a graphics file) are plotted according to that color table.

#### Note

raster uses rasterImage from the graphics package. For unknown reasons this does not work on Windows Server and on a few versions of Windows XP. On that system you may need to use argument useRaster=FALSE to get a plot.

#### See Also

The rasterVis package has lattice based methods for plotting Raster\* objects (like spplot) red-green-blue plots (e.g. false color composites) can be made with plotRGB

plot 143

```
# RasterLayer
r <- raster(nrows=10, ncols=10)</pre>
r <- setValues(r, 1:ncell(r))</pre>
plot(r)
e <- extent(r)
plot(e, add=TRUE, col='red', lwd=4)
e <- e / 2
plot(e, add=TRUE, col='red')
# Scatterplot of 2 RasterLayers
r2 \leftarrow sqrt(r)
plot(r, r2)
plot(r, r2, gridded=TRUE)
# Multi-layer object (RasterStack / Brick)
s \leftarrow stack(r, r2, r/r)
plot(s, 2)
plot(s)
# two objects, different range, one scale:
values(r) <- runif(ncell(r))</pre>
r2 < - r/2
brks <- seq(0, 1, by=0.1)
nb <- length(brks)-1</pre>
cols <- rev(terrain.colors(nb))</pre>
par(mfrow=c(1,2))
plot(r, breaks=brks, col=cols, lab.breaks=brks, zlim=c(0,1), main='first')
plot(r2, breaks=brks, col=cols, lab.breaks=brks, zlim=c(0,1), main='second')
# breaks and labels
x <- raster(nc=10, nr=10)
values(x) <- runif(ncell(x))</pre>
brk <- c(0, 0.25, 0.75, 1)
arg \leftarrow list(at=c(0.12,0.5,0.87), labels=c("Low","Med.","High"))
plot(x, col=terrain.colors(3), breaks=brk)
plot(x, col=terrain.colors(3), breaks=brk, axis.args=arg)
par(mfrow=c(1,1))
# color ramp
plot(x, col=colorRampPalette(c("red", "white", "blue"))(255))
# adding random points to the map
xy \leftarrow cbind(-180 + runif(10) * 360, -90 + runif(10) * 180)
points(xy, pch=3, cex=5)
# for SpatialPolygons do
# plot(pols, add=TRUE)
```

144 plotRGB

```
# adding the same points to each map of each layer of a RasterStack
fun <- function() {
  points(xy, cex=2)
  points(xy, pch=3, col='red')
}
plot(s, addfun=fun)</pre>
```

plotRGB

Red-Green-Blue plot of a multi-layered Raster object

#### **Description**

Make a Red-Green-Blue plot based on three layers (in a RasterBrick or RasterStack). Three layers (sometimes referred to as "bands" because they may represent different bandwidths in the electromagnetic spectrum) are combined such that they represent the red, green and blue channel. This function can be used to make 'true (or false) color images' from Landsat and other multi-band satellite images.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
plotRGB(x, r=1, g=2, b=3, scale, maxpixels=500000, stretch=NULL,
ext=NULL, interpolate=FALSE, colNA='white', alpha, bgalpha, addfun=NULL, zlim=NULL,
zlimcol=NULL, axes=FALSE, xlab='', ylab='', asp=NULL, add=FALSE, margins=FALSE, ...)
```

## Arguments

X	RasterBrick or RasterStack
r	integer. Index of the Red channel, between 1 and nlayers(x)
g	integer. Index of the Green channel, between 1 and nlayers(x)
b	integer. Index of the Blue channel, between 1 and nlayers(x)
scale	integer. Maximum (possible) value in the three channels. Defaults to 255 or to the maximum value of x if that is known and larger than 255
maxpixels	integer > 0. Maximum number of pixels to use
stretch	character. Option to stretch the values to increase the contrast of the image: "lin" or "hist"
ext	An Extent object to zoom in to a region of interest (see drawExtent)
interpolate	logical. If TRUE, interpolate the image when drawing
colNA	color for the background (NA values)
alpha	transparency. Integer between 0 (transparent) and 255 (opaque)
bgalpha	Background transparency. Integer between 0 (transparent) and 255 (opaque)

pointDistance 145

addfun	Function to add additional items such as points or polygons to the plot (map). See plot
zlim	numeric vector of length 2. Range of values to plot (optional)
zlimcol	If NULL the values outside the range of zlim get the color of the extremes of the range. If zlimcol has any other value, the values outside the zlim range get the color of NA values (see colNA)
axes	logical. If TRUE axes are drawn (and arguments such as main="title" will be honored)
xlab	character. Label of x-axis
ylab	character. Label of y-axis
asp	numeric. Aspect (ratio of x and y. If NULL, and appropriate value is computed to match data for the longitude/latitude coordinate reference system, and 1 for planar coordinate reference systems
add	logical. If TRUE add values to current plot
margins	$logical. \ If \ TRUE \ standard \ white space \ margins \ are \ used. \ If \ FALSE, \ graphics::par(plt=c(0,1,0,1)) \\ is \ used$
	graphical parameters as in plot or rasterImage

#### Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans; stretch option based on functions by Josh Gray

### See Also

plot

# **Examples**

```
b <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
plotRGB(b)
plotRGB(b, 3, 2, 1)
plotRGB(b, 3, 2, 1, stretch='hist')</pre>
```

pointDistance

Distance between points

# Description

Calculate the geographic distance between two (sets of) points on the WGS ellipsoid (lonlat=TRUE) or on a plane (lonlat=FALSE). If both sets do not have the same number of points, the distance between each pair of points is given. If both sets have the same number of points, the distance between each point and the corresponding point in the other set is given, except if allpairs=TRUE.

### Usage

```
pointDistance(p1, p2, lonlat, allpairs=FALSE, ...)
```

pointDistance

# Arguments

p1	x and y coordinate of first (set of) point(s), either as $c(x, y)$ , matrix(ncol=2), or SpatialPoints*.
p2	x and y coordinate of second (set of) second point(s) (like for p1). If this argument is missing, a distance matrix is computed for p1
lonlat	logical. If TRUE, coordinates should be in degrees; else they should represent planar ('Euclidean') space (e.g. units of meters)
allpairs	logical. Only relevant if the number of points in x and y is the same. If FALSE the distance between each point in x with the corresponding point in y is returned. If TRUE a full distance matrix is returned
	Additional arguments. None implemented

### Value

A single value, or a vector, or matrix of values giving the distance in meters (lonlat=TRUE) or map-units (for instance, meters in the case of UTM) If p2 is missing, a distance matrix is returned

#### Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Jacob van Etten. The distance for longitude/latitude data uses GeographicLib by C.F.F. Karney

### See Also

distanceFromPoints, distance, gridDistance, spDistsN1. The geosphere package has many additional distance functions and other functions that operate on spherical coordinates

```
a <- cbind(c(1,5,55,31),c(3,7,20,22))
b <- cbind(c(4,2,8,65),c(50,-90,20,32))

pointDistance(c(0, 0), c(1, 1), lonlat=FALSE)
pointDistance(c(0, 0), c(1, 1), lonlat=TRUE)
pointDistance(c(0, 0), a, lonlat=TRUE)
pointDistance(a, b, lonlat=TRUE)

#Make a distance matrix
dst <- pointDistance(a, lonlat=TRUE)

# coerce to dist object
dst <- as.dist(dst)</pre>
```

predict 147

predict Spatial model predictions	predict	Spatial model predictions	
-----------------------------------	---------	---------------------------	--

## **Description**

Make a Raster object with predictions from a fitted model object (for example, obtained with lm, glm). The first argument is a Raster object with the independent (predictor) variables. The names in the Raster object should exactly match those expected by the model. This will be the case if the same Raster object was used (via extract) to obtain the values to fit the model (see the example). Any type of model (e.g. glm, gam, randomForest) for which a predict method has been implemented (or can be implemented) can be used.

This approach (predict a fitted model to raster data) is commonly used in remote sensing (for the classification of satellite images) and in ecology, for species distribution modeling.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
predict(object, model, filename="", fun=predict, ext=NULL,
    const=NULL, index=1, na.rm=TRUE, inf.rm=FALSE, factors=NULL,
    format, datatype, overwrite=FALSE, progress='', ...)
```

## **Arguments**

object

object	Raster object. Typically a multi-layer type (RasterStack of RasterBrick)
model	fitted model of any class that has a 'predict' method (or for which you can supply a similar method as fun argument. E.g. glm, gam, or randomForest
filename	character. Optional output filename
fun	function. Default value is 'predict', but can be replaced with e.g. predict.se (depending on the type of model), or your own custom function.
ext	Extent object to limit the prediction to a sub-region of x
const	data.frame. Can be used to add a constant for which there is no Raster object for model predictions. Particularly useful if the constant is a character-like factor value for which it is currently not possible to make a RasterLayer
index	integer. To select the $\operatorname{column}(s)$ to use if predict.'model' returns a matrix with multiple $\operatorname{columns}$
na.rm	logical. Remove cells with NA values in the predictors before solving the model (and return a NA value for those cells). This option prevents errors with models that cannot handle NA values. In most other cases this will not affect the output. An exception is when predicting with a boosted regression trees model because these return predicted values even if some (or all!) variables are NA
inf.rm	logical. Remove cells with values that are not finite (some models will fail with -Inf/Inf values). This option is ignored when na.rm=FALSE $$

Raster\* object Typically a multi-layer type (RasterStack or RasterBrick)

148 predict

factors	list with levels for factor variables. The list elements should be named with names that correspond to names in object such that they can be matched. This
	argument may be omitted for standard models such as 'glm' as the predict function will extract the levels from the model object, but it is necessary in some
	other cases (e.g. cforest models from the party package)
format	character. Output file type. See writeRaster (optional)
datatype	character. Output data type. See dataType (optional)
overwrite	logical. If TRUE, "filename" will be overwritten if it exists
progress	character. "text", "window", or "" (the default, no progress bar)
	additional arguments to pass to the predict.'model' function

#### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

#### See Also

Use interpolate if your model has 'x' and 'y' as implicit independent variables (e.g., in kriging).

```
# A simple model to predict the location of the R in the R-logo using 20 presence points
# and 50 (random) pseudo-absence points. This type of model is often used to predict
# species distributions. See the dismo package for more of that.
# create a RasterStack or RasterBrick with with a set of predictor layers
logo <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))</pre>
names(logo)
## Not run:
# the predictor variables
par(mfrow=c(2,2))
plotRGB(logo, main='logo')
plot(logo, 1, col=rgb(cbind(0:255,0,0), maxColorValue=255))
plot(logo, 2, col=rgb(cbind(0,0:255,0), maxColorValue=255))
plot(logo, 3, col=rgb(cbind(0,0,0:255), maxColorValue=255))
par(mfrow=c(1,1))
## End(Not run)
# known presence and absence points
p <- matrix(c(48, 48, 48, 53, 50, 46, 54, 70, 84, 85, 74, 84, 95, 85,
  66, 42, 26, 4, 19, 17, 7, 14, 26, 29, 39, 45, 51, 56, 46, 38, 31,
  22, 34, 60, 70, 73, 63, 46, 43, 28), ncol=2)
a <- matrix(c(22, 33, 64, 85, 92, 94, 59, 27, 30, 64, 60, 33, 31, 9,
  99, 67, 15, 5, 4, 30, 8, 37, 42, 27, 19, 69, 60, 73, 3, 5, 21,
  37, 52, 70, 74, 9, 13, 4, 17, 47), ncol=2)
# extract values for points
```

predict 149

```
xy <- rbind(cbind(1, p), cbind(0, a))</pre>
v <- data.frame(cbind(pa=xy[,1], extract(logo, xy[,2:3])))</pre>
#build a model, here an example with glm
model <- glm(formula=pa~., data=v)</pre>
#predict to a raster
r1 <- predict(logo, model, progress='text')</pre>
plot(r1)
points(p, bg='blue', pch=21)
points(a, bg='red', pch=21)
# use a modified function to get a RasterBrick with p and se
# from the glm model. The values returned by 'predict' are in a list,
# and this list needs to be transformed to a matrix
predfun <- function(model, data) {</pre>
  v <- predict(model, data, se.fit=TRUE)</pre>
  cbind(p=as.vector(v$fit), se=as.vector(v$se.fit))
}
# predfun returns two variables, so use index=1:2
r2 <- predict(logo, model, fun=predfun, index=1:2)</pre>
## Not run:
# You can use multiple cores to speed up the predict function
# by calling it via the clusterR function (you may need to install the snow package)
beginCluster()
r1c <- clusterR(logo, predict, args=list(model))</pre>
r2c <- clusterR(logo, predict, args=list(model=model, fun=predfun, index=1:2))</pre>
## End(Not run)
# principal components of a RasterBrick
# here using sampling to simulate an object too large
# to feed all its values to prcomp
sr <- sampleRandom(logo, 100)</pre>
pca <- prcomp(sr)</pre>
# note the use of the 'index' argument
x <- predict(logo, pca, index=1:3)</pre>
plot(x)
## Not run:
# partial least square regression
library(pls)
model <- plsr(formula=pa~., data=v)</pre>
# this returns an array:
predict(model, v[1:5,])
# write a function to turn that into a matrix
pfun <- function(x, data) {</pre>
```

Programming Programming

```
y <- predict(x, data)</pre>
   d <- dim(y)
   dim(y) \leftarrow c(prod(d[1:2]), d[3])
}
pp <- predict(logo, model, fun=pfun, index=1:3)</pre>
# Random Forest
library(randomForest)
rfmod <- randomForest(pa ~., data=v)</pre>
## note the additional argument "type='response'" that is
## passed to predict.randomForest
r3 <- predict(logo, rfmod, type='response', progress='window')</pre>
## get a RasterBrick with class membership probabilities
vv <- v
vv$pa <- as.factor(vv$pa)</pre>
rfmod2 <- randomForest(pa ~., data=vv)</pre>
r4 <- predict(logo, rfmod2, type='prob', index=1:2)
spplot(r4)
# cforest (other Random Forest implementation) example with factors argument
v$red <- as.factor(round(v$red/100))</pre>
logo$red <- round(logo[[1]]/100)</pre>
library(party)
m <- cforest(pa~., control=cforest_unbiased(mtry=3), data=v)</pre>
f <- list(levels(v$red))</pre>
names(f) <- 'red'</pre>
# the second argument in party:::predict.RandomForest
# is "OOB", and not "newdata" or similar. We need to write a wrapper
# predict function to deal with this
predfun <- function(m, d, ...) predict(m, newdata=d, ...)</pre>
pc <- predict(logo, m, OOB=TRUE, factors=f, fun=predfun)</pre>
# knn example, using calc instead of predict
library(class)
cl <- factor(c(rep(1, nrow(p)), rep(0, nrow(a))))</pre>
train <- extract(logo, rbind(p, a))</pre>
k <- calc(logo, function(x) as.integer(as.character(knn(train, x, cl))))</pre>
## End(Not run)
```

Programming

Helper functions for programming

Programming 151

### **Description**

These are low level functions that can be used by programmers to develop new functions. If in doubt, it is almost certain that you do not need these functions as these are already embedded in all other functions in the raster package.

canProcessInMemory is typically used within functions. In the raster package this function is used to determine if the amount of memory needed for the function is available. If there is not enough memory available, the function returns FALSE, and the function that called it will write the results to a temporary file.

readStart opens file connection(s) for reading, readStop removes it.

pbCreate creates a progress bar, pbStep sets the progress, and pbClose closes it.

#### Usage

```
canProcessInMemory(x, n=4, verbose=FALSE)
pbCreate(nsteps, progress, style=3, label='Progress', ...)
pbStep(pb, step=NULL, label='')
pbClose(pb, timer)
readStart(x, ...)
readStop(x)
getCluster()
returnCluster()
```

#### **Arguments**

X	RasterLayer or RasterBrick object (for connections) or RasterStack object (can-ProcessInMemory)
n	integer. The number of copies of the Raster* object cell values that a function needs to be able to have in memory
verbose	logical. If TRUE the amount of memory needed and available is printed
nsteps	integer. Number of steps the progress bar will make from start to end (e.g. nrow(raster))
progress	character. 'text', 'window', or "
style	style for text progress bar. See txtProgressBar
label	character. Label for the window type progress bar
	additional arguments (None implemented, except for 'silent=TRUE' for read- Start for files read with gdal, and other arguments passed to gdal.open)
pb	progress bar object created with pbCreate
step	which step is this ( $1 \le \text{step} \le \text{nsteps}$ ). If step is NULL, a single step is taken
timer	logical. If TRUE, time to completion will be printed. If missing, the value will be taken from the rasterOptions

#### Value

canProcessInMemory: logical

closeConnection: RasterLayer or RasterBrick object

getCluster: snow cluster object

projection projection

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=100, ncol=100)
canProcessInMemory(r, 4)
r <- raster(nrow=50000, ncol=50000)
canProcessInMemory(r, 2, verbose=TRUE)
rasterOptions(maxmem=Inf, memfrac=.8)
rasterOptions(default=TRUE)</pre>
```

projection

Get or set a coordinate reference system (projection)

# **Description**

Get or set the coordinate reference system (CRS) of a Raster\* object.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'ANY'
crs(x, asText=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
wkt(obj)
crs(x, ...) <- value
projection(x, asText=TRUE)
projection(x) <- value</pre>
```

# Arguments

X	Raster* or Spatial object
obj	Raster*, Spatial, or CRS object
asText	logical. If TRUE, the projection is returned as text. Otherwise a CRS-class object is returned
	additional arguments. None implemented
value	CRS object or a character string describing a projection and datum in the PROJ.4 format

### **Details**

projections are done by with the PROJ.4 library exposed by rgdal

### Value

```
Raster*, Spatial*, or character object
```

projectRaster 153

#### Note

crs replaces earlier function projection. For compatibility with sp you can use proj4string instead of crs. wkt returns the "well-known-text" representation of the crs.

#### See Also

```
projectRaster,CRS-class,spTransform,projInfo
```

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster()
crs(r)
crs(r) <- "+proj=lcc +lat_1=48 +lat_2=33 +lon_0=-100 +datum=WGS84"
crs(r)
w <- wkt(r)
w
cat(w, "\n")</pre>
```

projectRaster

Project a Raster object

#### **Description**

Project the values of a Raster\* object to a new Raster\* object with another projection (coordinate reference system, (CRS)).

You can do this by providing the new projection as a single argument in which case the function sets the extent and resolution of the new object. To have more control over the transformation, and, for example, to assure that the new object lines up with other datasets, you can provide a Raster\* object with the properties that the input data should be projected to.

projectExtent returns a RasterLayer with a projected extent, but without any values. This Raster-Layer can then be adjusted (e.g. by setting its resolution) and used as a template 'to' in projectRaster.

#### Usage

# **Arguments**

from	Raster* object
to	Raster* object with the parameters to which 'from' should be projected
res	single or (vector of) two numerics. To, optionally, set the output resolution if 'to' is missing

154 projectRaster

crs character or object of class 'CRS'. PROJ.4 description of the coordinate refer-

ence system. In projectRaster this is used to set the output CRS if 'to' is missing,

or if 'to' has no valid CRS

method used to compute values for the new RasterLayer. Either 'ngb' (near-

est neighbor), which is useful for categorical variables, or 'bilinear' (bilinear interpolation; the default value), which is appropriate for continuous variables.

align0nly logical. Use to or other parameters only to align the output (i.e. same origin

and resolution), but use the projected extent from from

over logical. If TRUE wrapping around the date-line is turned off. This can be de-

sirable for global data (to avoid mapping the same areas twice) but it is not

desireable in other cases

filename character. Output filename

... additional arguments as for writeRaster

object Raster\* object

#### **Details**

There are two approaches you can follow to project the values of a Raster object.

- 1) Provide a crs argument, and, optionally, a res argument, but do not provide a to argument.
- 2) Create a template Raster with the CRS you want to project to. You can use an existing object, or use projectExtent for this or an existing Raster\* object. Also set the number of rows and columns (or the resolution), and perhaps adjust the extent. The resolution of the output raster should normally be similar to that of the input raster. Then use that object as from argument to project the input Raster to. This is the preferred method because you have most control. For example you can assure that the resulting Raster object lines up with other Raster objects.

Projection is performed using the PROJ.4 library accessed through the rgdal package.

Also see projInfo('proj'), projInfo('ellps'), and projInfo('datum') for valid PROJ.4 values.

#### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick object.

### Note

If the resolution of the output is much larger than that of the input, you should first aggregate the input such that the resolution of the input becomes more similar (perhaps a little smaller) to the output.

#### Note

User beware. Sadly, the PROJ.4 notation has been partly deprecated in the GDAL/PROJ library that is used by this function. You can still use it, but \*only\* with the WGS84 datum. Other datums are silently ignored.

When printing a Spat\* object the PROJ.4 notation is shown because it is the most concise and clear format available. However, internally a WKT representation is used (see crs).

projectRaster 155

Vector (points, lines, polygons) can be transformed with spTransform.

projectExtent does not work very well when transforming projected circumpolar data to (e.g.) longitude/latitude. With such data you may need to adjust the returned object. E.g. do ymax(object) <-90

#### Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Joe Cheng

#### See Also

```
resample, CRS-class, projInfo, spTransform
```

```
# create a new (not projected) RasterLayer with cellnumbers as values
r <- raster(xmn=-110, xmx=-90, ymn=40, ymx=60, ncols=40, nrows=40)
r <- setValues(r, 1:ncell(r))</pre>
crs(r)
# wkt(r)
# proj.4 projection description
newproj <- "+proj=lcc +lat_1=48 +lat_2=33 +lon_0=-100 +datum=WGS84"
# we need the rgdal package for this
if (require(rgdal)) {
#simplest approach
pr1 <- projectRaster(r, crs=newproj)</pre>
# alternatively also set the resolution
pr2 <- projectRaster(r, crs=newproj, res=20000)</pre>
# inverse projection, back to the properties of 'r'
inv <- projectRaster(pr2, r)</pre>
# to have more control, provide an existing Raster object, here we create one
# using projectExtent (no values are transferred)
pr3 <- projectExtent(r, newproj)</pre>
# Adjust the cell size
res(pr3) <- 200000
# now project
pr3 <- projectRaster(r, pr3)</pre>
## Not run:
# using a higher resolution
res(pr1) <- 10000
pr <- projectRaster(r, pr1, method='bilinear')</pre>
inv <- projectRaster(pr, r, method='bilinear')</pre>
dif \leftarrow r - inv
# small difference
plot(dif)
```

properties properties

```
## End(Not run)
}
```

properties

Raster file properties

# Description

Properties of the values of the file that a RasterLayer object points to

dataSize returns the number of bytes used for each value (pixel, grid cell) dataSigned is TRUE for data types that include negative numbers.

# Usage

```
dataSize(object)
dataSigned(object)
```

# Arguments

object

Raster\* object

## Value

varies

## See Also

filename

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
dataSize(r)
dataSigned(r)
dataType(r)</pre>
```

quantile 157

quantile

Raster quantiles

#### **Description**

Compute quantiles for the cell values of a RasterLayer. If you want to compute quantiles for each cell across a number of layers, you can use calc(x,fun=quantile).

### Usage

```
quantile(x, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

x Raster object

Additional arguments: na.rm=TRUE, ncells=NULL, and additional arguments to the stats::quantile function, see quantile ncells can be used to set the number of cells to be sampled, for very large raster datasets.

#### Value

A vector of quantiles

#### See Also

```
density, cellStats
```

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=100, nrow=100)
values(r) <- rnorm(ncell(r), 0, 50)
quantile(r)
quantile(r, probs = c(0.25, 0.75), type=7,names = FALSE)</pre>
```

raster

Create a RasterLayer object

# Description

Methods to create a RasterLayer object. RasterLayer objects can be created from scratch, a file, an Extent object, a matrix, an 'image' object, or from a Raster\*, Spatial\*, im (spatstat) asc, kasc (adehabitat\*), grf (geoR) or kde object.

In many cases, e.g. when a RasterLayer is created from a file, it does (initially) not contain any cell (pixel) values in (RAM) memory, it only has the parameters that describe the RasterLayer. You can access cell-values with getValues, extract and related functions. You can assign new values with setValues and with replacement.

For an overview of the functions in the raster package have a look here: raster-package.

158 raster

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'character'
raster(x, band=1, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
raster(x)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStack'
raster(x, layer=0)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterBrick'
raster(x, layer=0)
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
raster(nrows=180, ncols=360, xmn=-180, xmx=180, ymn=-90, ymx=90,
crs, ext, resolution, vals=NULL)
## S4 method for signature 'Extent'
raster(x, nrows=10, ncols=10, crs="", ...)
## S4 method for signature 'matrix'
raster(x, xmn=0, xmx=1, ymn=0, ymx=1, crs="", template=NULL)
## S4 method for signature 'Spatial'
raster(x, origin, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialGrid'
raster(x, layer=1, values=TRUE)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPixels'
raster(x, layer=1, values=TRUE)
## S4 method for signature 'sf'
raster(x, origin, ...)
```

# Arguments

X	'image', matrix, im, or missing. Supported file types are the 'native' raster package format and those that can be read via rgdal (see readGDAL
band	integer. The layer to use in a multi-layer file
	Additional arguments, see Details
layer	integer. The layer (variable) to use in a multi-layer file, or the layer to extract from a RasterStack/Brick or SpatialPixelsDataFrame or SpatialGridDataFrame. An empty RasterLayer (no associated values) is returned if layer=0
values	logical. If TRUE, the cell values of 'x' are copied to the RasterLayer object that is returned

raster 159

nrows	integer > 0. Number of rows
ncols	integer > 0. Number of columns
xmn	minimum x coordinate (left border)
xmx	maximum x coordinate (right border)
ymn	minimum y coordinate (bottom border)
ymx	maximum y coordinate (top border)
ext	object of class Extent. If present, the arguments xmn, xmx, ymn and ynx are ignored $% \left( x\right) =\left( x\right) +\left( x\right)$
crs	character or object of class CRS. PROJ.4 type description of a Coordinate Reference System (map projection). If this argument is missing, and the x coordinates are within -360 360 and the y coordinates are within -90 90, "+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84" is used. Also see under Details if x is a character (filename)
resolution	numeric vector of length 1 or 2 to set the resolution (see $\tt res$ ). If this argument is used, arguments ncols and nrows are ignored
vals	$optional. \ Values \ for \ the \ new \ Raster Layer. \ Accepted \ formats \ are \ as \ for \ \verb setValues $
origin	minimum y coordinate (bottom border)
template	Raster* or Extent object used to set the extent (and CRS in case of a Raster* object). If not NULL, arguments xmn, xmx, ymn, ymx and crs (unless template is an Extent object) are ignored

#### **Details**

If x is a filename, the following additional variables are recognized:

sub: positive integer. Subdataset number for a file with subdatasets

native: logical. Default is FALSE except when package rgdal is missing. If TRUE, reading and writing of IDRISI, BIL, BSQ, BIP, SAGA, and Arc ASCII files is done with native (raster package) drivers, rather then via rgdal. 'raster' and netcdf format files are always read with native drivers.

RAT: logical. The default is TRUE, in which case a raster attribute table is created for files that have one

offset: integer. To indicate the number of header rows on non-standard ascii files (rarely useful; use with caution)

crs: character. PROJ.4 string to set the CRS. Ignored when the file provides a CRS description that can be interpreted.

If x represents a **NetCDF** file, the following additional variable is recognized:

varname: character. The variable name, such as 'tasmax' or 'pr'. If not supplied and the file has multiple variables are a guess will be made (and reported)

lvar: integer > 0 (default=3). To select the 'level variable' (3rd dimension variable) to use, if the file has 4 dimensions (e.g. depth instead of time)

level: integer > 0 (default=1). To select the 'level' (4th dimension variable) to use, if the file has 4 dimensions, e.g. to create a RasterBrick of weather over time at a certain height.

160 Raster-class

To use NetCDF files the ncdf4 package needs to be available. It is assumed that these files follow, or are compatible with, the CF-1 convention (The GMT format may also work). If the ncdf file does not have a standard extension (which is used to recognize the file format), you can use argument ncdf=TRUE to indicate the format.

If x is a Spatial or an Extent object, additional arguments are for the method with signature 'missing'

#### Value

RasterLayer

#### See Also

stack, brick

```
# Create a RasterLayer object from a file
# N.B.: For your own files, omit the 'system.file' and 'package="raster"' bits
   these are just to get the path to files installed with the package
f <- system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster")</pre>
r <- raster(f)
logo <- raster(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))</pre>
#from scratch
r1 <- raster(nrows=108, ncols=21, xmn=0, xmx=10)
#from an Extent object
e <- extent(r)
r2 <- raster(e)
#from another Raster* object
r3 <- raster(r)
s <- stack(r, r, r)
r4 <- raster(s)
r5 <- raster(s, 3)
```

Raster-class 161

#### **Description**

A raster is a database organized as a rectangular grid that is sub-divided into rectangular cells of equal area (in terms of the units of the coordinate reference system). The 'raster' package defines a number of "S4 classes" to manipulate such data.

The main user level classes are RasterLayer, RasterStack and RasterBrick. They all inherit from BasicRaster and can contain values for the raster cells.

An object of the RasterLayer class refers to a single layer (variable) of raster data. The object can point to a file on disk that holds the values of the raster cells, or hold these values in memory. Or it can not have any associated values at all.

A RasterStack represents a collection of RasterLayer objects with the same extent and resolution. Organizing RasterLayer objects in a RasterStack can be practical when dealing with multiple layers; for example to summarize their values (see calc) or in spatial modeling (see predict).

An object of class RasterBrick can also contain multiple layers of raster data, but they are more tightly related. An object of class RasterBrick can refer to only a single (multi-layer) data file, whereas each layer in a RasterStack can refer to another file (or another band in a multi-band file). This has implications for processing speed and flexibility. A RasterBrick should process quicker than a RasterStack (irrespective if values are on disk or in memory). However, a RasterStack is more flexible as a single object can refer to layers that have values stored on disk as well as in memory. If a layer that does not refer to values on disk (they only exists in memory) is added to a RasterBrick, it needs to load all its values into memory (and this may not be possible because of memory size limitations).

Objects can be created from file or from each other with the following functions: raster, brick and stack.

Raster\* objects can also be created from SpatialPixels\* and SpatialGrid\* objects from the sp package using as, or simply with the function raster, brick, or stack. Vice versa, Raster\* objects can be coerced into a sp type object with as(,), e.g. as(x,'SpatialGridDataFrame').

Common generic methods implemented for these classes include:

summary, show, dim, and plot, ...

[ is implemented for RasterLayer.

The classes described above inherit from the BasicRaster class which inherits from BasicRaster. The BasicRaster class describes the main properties of a raster such as the number of columns and rows, and it contains an object of the link[raster]{Extent-class} to describe its spatial extent (coordinates). It also holds the 'coordinate reference system' in a slot of class CRS-class defined in the sp package. A BasicRaster cannot contain any raster cell values and is therefore seldomly used.

The Raster\* class inherits from BasicRaster. It is a virtual class; which means that you cannot create an object of this class. It is used only to define methods for all the classes that inherit from it (RasterLayer, RasterStack and RasterBrick). Another virtual class is the RasterStackBrick class. It is formed by a class union of RasterStack and RasterBrick. You cannot make objects of it, but methods defined for objects of this class as arguments will accept objects of the RasterLayer and RasterStack as that argument.

Classes RasterLayer and RasterBrick have a slot with an object of class RasterFile that describes the properties of the file they point to (if they do). RasterLayer has a slot with an object of class SingleLayerData, and the RasterBrick class has a slot with an object of class MultipleLayerData. These 'datalayer' classes can contain (some of) the values of the raster cells.

162 rasterFromCells

These classes are not further described here because users should not need to directly access these slots. The 'setter' functions such as setValues should be used instead. Using such 'setter' functions is much safer because a change in one slot should often affect the values in other slots.

## **Objects from the Class**

Objects can be created by calls of the form new("RasterLayer",...), or with the helper functions such as raster.

#### **Slots**

```
Slots for RasterLayer and RasterBrick objects
```

```
title: Character
file: Object of class ".RasterFile"
data: Object of class ".SingleLayerData" or ".MultipleLayerData"
history: To record processing history, not yet in use
legend: Object of class .RasterLegend, Default legend. Should store preferences for plotting.
    Not yet implemented except that it stores the color table of images, if available
extent: Object of Extent-class
ncols: Integer
nrows: Integer
crs: Object of class "CRS", i.e. the coordinate reference system. In Spatial* objects this slot is
```

## **Examples**

```
showClass("RasterLayer")
```

called 'proj4string'

rasterFromCells

Subset a raster by cell numbers

### Description

This function returns a new raster based on an existing raster and cell numbers for that raster. The new raster is cropped to the cell numbers provided, and, if values=TRUE has values that are the cell numbers of the original raster.

### Usage

```
rasterFromCells(x, cells, values=TRUE)
```

rasterFromXYZ 163

#### **Arguments**

x Raster* object (or a SpatialPixels	* or SpatialGrid* object)
--------------------------------------	---------------------------

cells vector of cell numbers

values Logical. If TRUE, the new RasterLayer has cell values that correspond to the cell

numbers of x

#### **Details**

Cell numbers start at 1 in the upper left corner, and increase from left to right, and then from top to bottom. The last cell number equals the number of cells of the Raster\* object.

#### Value

RasterLayer

#### See Also

```
rowFromCell
```

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncols=100, nrows=100)
cells <- c(3:5, 210)
r <- rasterFromCells(r, cells)
cbind(1:ncell(r), getValues(r))</pre>
```

rasterFromXYZ

Create a Raster\* object from x, y, z values

# Description

Create a Raster\* object from x, y and z values. x and y represent spatial coordinates and must be on a regular grid. If the resolution is not supplied, it is assumed to be the minimum distance between x and y coordinates, but a resolution of up to 10 times smaller is evaluated if a regular grid can otherwise not be created. z values can be single or multiple columns (variables) If the exact properties of the RasterLayer are known beforehand, it may be preferable to simply create a new RasterLayer with the raster function instead, compute cell numbers and assign the values with these (see example below).

### Usage

```
rasterFromXYZ(xyz, res=c(NA,NA), crs="", digits=5)
```

## **Arguments**

xyz	matrix or data.frame with at least three columns: x and y coordinates, and values (z). There may be several 'z' variables (columns)
res	numeric. The x and y cell resolution (optional)
crs	CRS object or a character string describing a projection and datum in PROJ.4 format
digits	numeric, indicating the requested precision for detecting whether points are on a regular grid (a low number of digits is a low precision)

#### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

#### See Also

See rasterize for points that are not on a regular grid

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=5, ncol=5, xmn=0, xmx=10, ymn=0, ymx=10, crs="")
set.seed(1)
values(r) <- sample(1:25)
r[r < 15] <- NA
xyz <- rasterToPoints(r)

rst <- rasterFromXYZ(xyz)

# equivalent to:
rr <- raster(nrow=5, ncol=5, xmn=0, xmx=10, ymn=0, ymx=10)
cells <- cellFromXY(rr, xyz[,1:2])
rr[cells] <- xyz[,3]

# multiple layers
xyzz <- cbind(xyz, a=1:nrow(xyz), b=nrow(xyz):1)
b <- rasterFromXYZ(xyzz)</pre>
```

rasterize

Rasterize points, lines, or polygons

# Description

Transfer values associated with 'object' type spatial data (points, lines, polygons) to raster cells.

For polygons, values are transferred if the polygon covers the center of a raster cell. For lines, values are transferred to all cells that are touched by a line. You can combine this behaviour by rasterizing polygons as lines first and then as polygons.

If x represents points, each point is assigned to a grid cell. Points that fall on a border between cells are placed in the cell to the right and/or in the cell below. The value of a grid cell is determined by the values associated with the points and function fun.

#### Usage

#### **Arguments**

x points (a SpatialPoints\* object, or a two-column matrix (or data.frame)), SpatialLines\*, SpatialPolygons\*, or an Extent object

y Raster\* object

field

numeric or character. The value(s) to be transferred. This can be a single number, or a vector of numbers that has the same length as the number of spatial features (points, lines, polygons). If x is a Spatial\*DataFrame, this can be the column name of the variable to be transferred. If missing, the attribute index is used (i.e. numbers from 1 to the number of features). You can also provide a vector with the same length as the number of spatial features, or a matrix where the number of rows matches the number of spatial features

fun

function or character. To determine what values to assign to cells that are covered by multiple spatial features. You can use functions such as min,max, or mean, or one of the following character values: 'first', 'last', 'count'. The default value is 'last'. In the case of SpatialLines\*, 'length' is also allowed (currently for planar coordinate systems only).

If x represents points, fun must accept a na.rm argument, either explicitly or through 'dots'. This means that fun=length fails, but fun=function(x,...)length(x) works, although it ignores the na.rm argument. To use the na.rm argument you can use a function like this: fun=function(x, na.rm)if (na.rm) length(na.omit(x)) else (length(x), or use a function that removes NA values in all cases, like this function to compute the number of unique values per grid cell "richness": fun=function(x,...) {length(unique(na.omit(x)))}. If you want to count the number of points in each grid cell, you can use fun='count' or fun=function(x,...){length(x)}.

You can also pass multiple functions using a statement like fun=function(x,...) c(length(x), mean(x)), in which case the returned object is a RasterBrick (multiple layers).

background numeric. Value to put in the cells that are not covered by any of the features of x. Default is NA

mask logical. If TRUE the values of the input Raster object are 'masked' by the spatial

features of x. That is, cells that spatially overlap with the spatial features retain their values, the other cells become NA. Default is FALSE. This option cannot be

used when update=TRUE

update logical. If TRUE, the values of the Raster\* object are updated for the cells

that overlap the spatial features of x. Default is FALSE. Cannot be used when

mask=TRUE

updateValue numeric (normally an integer), or character. Only relevant when update=TRUE.

Select, by their values, the cells to be updated with the values of the spatial features. Valid character values are 'all', 'NA', and '!NA'. Default is 'all'

filename character. Output filename (optional)

na.rm If TRUE, NA values are removed if fun honors the na.rm argument

getCover logical. If TRUE, the fraction of each grid cell that is covered by the polygons is

returned (and the values of field, fun, mask, and update are ignored. The fraction covered is estimated by dividing each cell into 100 subcells and determining

presence/absence of the polygon in the center of each subcell

silent Logical. If TRUE, feedback on the polygon count is suppressed. Default is FALSE

... Additional arguments for file writing as for writeRaster

### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

### See Also

extract

```
# rasterize points
###################################
r <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18)
n <- 1000
set.seed(123)
x <- runif(n) * 360 - 180
y <- runif(n) * 180 - 90
xy <- cbind(x, y)
# get the (last) indices
r0 <- rasterize(xy, r)
# presence/absensce (NA) (is there a point or not?)
r1 <- rasterize(xy, r, field=1)
# how many points?
r2 <- rasterize(xy, r, fun=function(x,...)length(x))
vals <- runif(n)</pre>
```

```
# sum of the values associated with the points
r3 <- rasterize(xy, r, vals, fun=sum)
# with a SpatialPointsDataFrame
vals <- 1:n
p <- data.frame(xy, name=vals)</pre>
coordinates(p) <- ~x+y</pre>
r <- rasterize(p, r, 'name', fun=min)</pre>
#r2 <- rasterize(p, r, 'name', fun=max)</pre>
\#plot(r, r2, cex=0.5)
# rasterize lines
###################################
cds1 \leftarrow rbind(c(-180,-20), c(-140,55), c(10, 0), c(-140,-60))
cds2 \leftarrow rbind(c(-10,0), c(140,60), c(160,0), c(140,-55))
cds3 <- rbind(c(-125,0), c(0,60), c(40,5), c(15,-45))
lines <- spLines(cds1, cds2, cds3)
r <- raster(ncols=90, nrows=45)
r <- rasterize(lines, r)</pre>
## Not run:
plot(r)
plot(lines, add=TRUE)
r <- rasterize(lines, r, fun='count')</pre>
plot(r)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)</pre>
r <- rasterize(lines, r, mask=TRUE)</pre>
plot(r)
values(r) <- 1
r[lines] <- 10
plot(r)
## End(Not run)
# rasterize polygons
p1 <- rbind(c(-180,-20), c(-140,55), c(10, 0), c(-140,-60), c(-180,-20))
hole <- rbind(c(-150,-20), c(-100,-10), c(-110,20), c(-150,-20))
p1 <- list(p1, hole)
p2 \leftarrow rbind(c(-10,0), c(140,60), c(160,0), c(140,-55), c(-10,0))
p3 \leftarrow rbind(c(-125,0), c(0,60), c(40,5), c(15,-45), c(-125,0))
pols <- spPolygons(p1, p2, p3)</pre>
r <- raster(ncol=90, nrow=45)
```

168 rasterTmpFile

```
r <- rasterize(pols, r, fun=sum)
## Not run:
plot(r)
plot(pols, add=T)
# add a polygon
p5 \leftarrow rbind(c(-180,10), c(0,90), c(40,90), c(145,-10),
            c(-25, -15), c(-180,0), c(-180,10))
addpoly <- SpatialPolygons(list(Polygons(list(Polygon(p5)), 1)))</pre>
addpoly <- as(addpoly, "SpatialPolygonsDataFrame")</pre>
addpoly@data[1,1] <- 10
r2 <- rasterize(addpoly, r, field=1, update=TRUE, updateValue="NA")
plot(r2)
plot(pols, border="blue", lwd=2, add=TRUE)
plot(addpoly, add=TRUE, border="red", lwd=2)
# get the percentage cover of polygons in a cell
r3 <- raster(ncol=36, nrow=18)
r3 <- rasterize(pols, r3, getCover=TRUE)
## End(Not run)
```

rasterTmpFile

Temporary files

### Description

Functions in the raster package create temporary files if the values of an output Raster\* object cannot be stored in memory (RAM). This can happen when no filename is provided to a function and in functions where you cannot provide a filename (e.g. when using 'raster algebra').

Temporary files are automatically removed at the start of each session. During a session you can use showTmpFiles to see what is there and removeTmpFiles to delete all the temporary files. rasterTmpFile returns a temporary filename. These can be useful when developing your own functions. These filenames consist of prefix\_date\_time\_pid\_rn where pid is the process id returned by Sys.getpid and rn is a 5 digit random number. This should make tempfiles unique if created at different times and also when created in parallel processes (different pid) that use set.seed and call rasterTmpFile at the same time. It is possible, however, to create overlapping names (see the examples), which is undesirable and can be avoided by setting the prefix argument.

### Usage

```
rasterTmpFile(prefix='r_tmp_')
showTmpFiles()
removeTmpFiles(h=24)
```

rasterToContour 169

## **Arguments**

prefix Character. Prefix to the filename (which will be followed by 10 random num-

bers)

h Numeric. The minimum age of the files in number of hours (younger files are

not deleted)

#### Value

```
rasterTmpFile returns a valid file name
showTmpFiles returns the names (.grd only) of the files in the temp directory
removeTmpFiles returns nothing
```

#### See Also

```
rasterOptions, tempfile
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
rasterTmpFile('mytemp_')
showTmpFiles()
removeTmpFiles(h=24)
## End(Not run)
```

rasterToContour

Raster to contour lines conversion

## **Description**

RasterLayer to contour lines. This is a wrapper around contourLines

#### Usage

```
rasterToContour(x, maxpixels=100000, ...)
```

# Arguments

x a RasterLayer object

maxpixels Maximum number of raster cells to use; this function fails when too many cells

are used

... Any argument that can be passed to contourLines

### **Details**

Most of the code was taken from maptools::ContourLines2SLDF, by Roger Bivand & Edzer Pebesma

170 rasterToPoints

## Value

SpatialLinesDataFrame

#### **Examples**

```
f <- system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster")
r <- raster(f)
x <- rasterToContour(r)
class(x)
plot(r)
plot(x, add=TRUE)</pre>
```

rasterToPoints

Raster to points conversion

## Description

Raster to point conversion. Cells with NA are not converted. A function can be used to select a subset of the raster cells (by their values).

## Usage

```
rasterToPoints(x, fun=NULL, spatial=FALSE, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

```
    x A Raster* object
    fun Function to select a subset of raster values
    spatial Logical. If TRUE, the function returns a SpatialPointsDataFrame object
    ... Additional arguments. Currently only progress to specify a progress bar. "text", "window", or "" (the default, no progress bar)
```

### **Details**

```
fun should be a simple function returning a logical value.
```

```
E.g.: fun=function(x){x==1} or fun=function(x){x>3}
```

### Value

A matrix with three columns: x, y, and v (value), or a SpatialPointsDataFrame object

rasterToPolygons 171

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
values(r) <- runif(ncell(r)) * 10
r[r>8] <- NA
p <- rasterToPoints(r)
p <- rasterToPoints(r, fun=function(x){x>6})
#plot(r)
#points(p)
```

rasterToPolygons

Raster to polygons conversion

# Description

Raster to polygons conversion. Cells with NA are not converted. A function can be used to select a subset of the raster cells (by their values).

## Usage

```
rasterToPolygons(x, fun=NULL, n=4, na.rm=TRUE, digits=12, dissolve=FALSE)
```

# Arguments

X	Raster* object
fun	function to select a subset of raster values (only allowed if x has a single layer)
n	integer. The number of nodes for each polygon. Only 4, 8, and 16 are allowed
na.rm	If TRUE, cells with NA values in all layers are ignored
digits	number of digits to round the coordinates to
dissolve	logical. If TRUE, polygons with the same attribute value will be dissolved into multi-polygon regions. This option requires the rgeos package

#### **Details**

fun should be a simple function returning a logical value.

```
E.g.: fun=function(x){x==1} or fun=function(x){x>3 & x<6}
```

### Value

SpatialPolygonsDataFrame

172 readAll

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
values(r) <- runif(ncell(r)) * 10
r[r>8] <- NA
pol <- rasterToPolygons(r, fun=function(x){x>6})
#plot(r > 6)
#plot(pol, add=TRUE, col='red')
```

Rcpp-class

Rcpp classes

## **Description**

These classes are for internal use only

readAll

Read values from disk

# Description

Read all values from a raster file associated with a Raster\* object into memory. This function should normally not be used. In most cases getValues or getValuesBlock is more appropriate as readAll will fail when there is no file associated with the RasterLayer (values may only exist in memory).

# Usage

```
readAll(object)
```

## **Arguments**

```
object a Raster* object
```

### See Also

```
getValues, getValuesBlock, extract
```

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
r <- readAll(r)</pre>
```

reclassify 173

# Description

Reclassify values of a Raster\* object. The function (re)classifies groups of values to other values. For example, all values between 1 and 10 become 1, and all values between 11 and 15 become 2 (see functions subs and cut for alternative approaches).

Reclassification is done with matrix rcl, in the row order of the reclassify table. Thus, if there are overlapping ranges, the first time a number is within a range determines the reclassification value.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
reclassify(x, rcl, filename='', include.lowest=FALSE, right=TRUE, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

x	Raster* object
rcl	matrix for reclassification. This matrix can have 3 or 2 columns.
	In a 3-column matrix the first two columns are "from" - "to" for the input values, and the third column "becomes" has the new value for that range. (You can also supply a vector that can be coerced into a n*3 matrix (with byrow=TRUE)).
	A 2-column matrix represents ("is", "becomes") which can be useful for integer values. In that case, the right argument is automatically set to NA
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
include.lowest	logical, indicating if a value equal to the lowest value in rcl (or highest value in the second column, for right = $FALSE$ ) should be included. The default is $FALSE$
right	logical, indicating if the intervals should be closed on the right (and open on the left) or vice versa. The default is TRUE. A special case is to use right=NA. In this case both the left and right intervals are open
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

### Value

Raster\* object

#### See Also

```
subs,clamp,cut,calc
```

174 rectify

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18)
values(r) <- runif(ncell(r))
# reclassify the values into three groups
# all values > 0 and <= 0.25 become 1, etc.
m <- c(0, 0.25, 1, 0.25, 0.5, 2, 0.5, 1, 3)
rclmat <- matrix(m, ncol=3, byrow=TRUE)
rc <- reclassify(r, rclmat)
# for values >= 0 (instead of > 0), do
rc <- reclassify(r, rclmat, include.lowest=TRUE)
# equivalent to
rc <- reclassify(r, c(-Inf,0.25,1, 0.25,0.5,2, 0.5,Inf,3))</pre>
```

rectify

rectify a Raster object

## **Description**

rectify changes a rotated Raster\* object into a non-rotated (rectangular) object. This is wrapper function around resample.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
rectify(x, ext, res, method='ngb', filename='', ...)
```

# Arguments

x	Raster* object to be rectified
ext	Optional. Extent object or object from which an Extent object can be extracted
res	Optional. Single or two numbers to set the resolution
method	Method used to compute values for the new RasterLayer, should be "bilinear" for bilinear interpolation, or "ngb" for nearest neighbor
filename	Character. Output filename
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick object

resample 175

replacement

Replace cell values or layers of a Raster\* object

### Description

You can set values of a Raster\* object, when i is a vector of cell numbers, a Raster\*, Extent, or Spatial\* object.

These are shorthand methods that work best for relatively small Raster\* objects. In other cases you can use functions such as calc and rasterize.

#### Methods

## See Also

calc, rasterize

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=5)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r) * 2
r[1,] <- 1
r[,1] <- 2
r[1,1] <- 3

s <- stack(r, sqrt(r))
s[s<5] <- NA</pre>
```

resample

Resample a Raster object

## **Description**

Resample transfers values between non matching Raster\* objects (in terms of origin and resolution). Use projectRaster if the target has a different coordinate reference system (projection).

Before using resample, you may want to consider using these other functions instead: aggregate, disaggregate, crop, extend, merge.

176 resolution

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,Raster'
resample(x, y, method="bilinear", filename="", ...)
```

## **Arguments**

x Raster\* object to be resampled

y Raster\* object with parameters that x should be resampled to

method method used to compute values for the new RasterLayer, should be "bilinear"

for bilinear interpolation, or "ngb" for using the nearest neighbor

filename character. Output filename (optional)
... Additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick object

## Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Joe Cheng

### See Also

aggregate, disaggregate, crop, extend, merge, projectRaster

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=3, ncol=3)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
s <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
s <- resample(r, s, method='bilinear')
#par(mfrow=c(1,2))
#plot(r)
#plot(s)</pre>
```

resolution

Resolution

# Description

Get (or set) the x and/or y resolution of a Raster\* object

# Usage

```
xres(x)
yres(x)
res(x)
res(x) <- value</pre>
```

RGB 177

## **Arguments**

x Raster\* object

value Resolution (single number or vector of two numbers)

#### Value

A single numeric value or two numeric values.

#### See Also

```
extent, ncell
```

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=18, nrow=18)
xres(r)
yres(r)
res(r)

res(r) <- 1/120
# set yres differently
res(r) <- c(1/120, 1/60)</pre>
```

RGB

Create a Red-Green-Blue Raster object

# Description

Make a Red-Green-Blue object that can be used to create images.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
RGB(x, filename='', col=rainbow(25), breaks=NULL, alpha=FALSE,
colNA='white', zlim=NULL, zlimcol=NULL, ext=NULL, ...)
```

# Arguments

X	RasterLayer
---	-------------

filename character. Output filename (optional)

col A color palette, that is a vector of n contiguous colors generated by functions like

rainbow, heat.colors, topo.colors, bpy.colors or one or your own making, perhaps using colorRampPalette. If none is provided, rev(terrain.colors(255))

is used unless x has a 'color table'

178 rotate

breaks	numeric. A set of finite numeric breakpoints for the colours: must have one more breakpoint than colour and be in increasing order
alpha	If TRUE a fourth layer to set the background transparency is added
colNA	color for the background (NA values)
zlim	vector of lenght 2. Range of values to plot
zlimcol	If NULL the values outside the range of zlim get the color of the extremes of the range. If zlimcol has any other value, the values outside the zlim range get the color of NA values (see $colNA$ )
ext	An Extent object to zoom in to a region of interest (see drawExtent)
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

## Value

RasterBrick

### See Also

plotRGB

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
x <- RGB(r)
plot(x, col=gray(0:9/10))
plotRGB(x)</pre>
```

rotate

Rotate

# Description

Rotate a Raster\* object that has x coordinates (longitude) from 0 to 360, to standard coordinates between -180 and 180 degrees. Longitude between 0 and 360 is frequently used in global climate models.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
rotate(x, filename='', ...)
```

## **Arguments**

```
x Raster* objectfilename character. Output filename (optional)... additional arguments as for writeRaster
```

rotated 179

# Value

RasterLayer or a RasterBrick object

# See Also

flip

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
m <- matrix(1:ncell(r), nrow=18)
values(r) <- as.vector(t(m))
extent(r) <- extent(0, 360, -90, 90)
rr <- rotate(r)</pre>
```

rotated

Do the raster cells have a rotation?

# Description

Do the raster cells have a rotation?

# Usage

```
rotated(x)
```

# Arguments

Χ

A Raster\* object

## Value

Logical value

# See Also

```
rectify
```

```
r <- raster()
rotated(r)</pre>
```

180 round

round

Integer values

# Description

These functions take a single RasterLayer argument x and change its values to integers.

ceiling returns a RasterLayer with the smallest integers not less than the corresponding values of  $\boldsymbol{x}$ .

floor returns a RasterLayer with the largest integers not greater than the corresponding values of  $\boldsymbol{x}$ .

trunc returns a RasterLayer with the integers formed by truncating the values in x toward 0.

round returns a RasterLayer with values rounded to the specified number of digits (decimal places; default 0).

### **Details**

```
see ?base::round
```

## Value

a RasterLayer object

### Methods

```
ceiling(x) floor(x) trunc(x, ...) round(x, digits = 0)
a RasterLayer object
```

digits integer indicating the precision to be used

... additional arguments

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
values(r) <- runif(ncell(r)) * 10
s <- round(r)</pre>
```

rowFromCell 181

rowFromCell

Row or column number from a cell number

## Description

These functions get the row and/or column number from a cell number of a Raster\* object)

## Usage

```
colFromCell(object, cell)
rowFromCell(object, cell)
rowColFromCell(object, cell)
```

# **Arguments**

```
object Raster* object (or a SpatialPixels* or SpatialGrid* object)
```

cell number(s)

### **Details**

The colFromCell and similar functions accept a single value, or a vector or list of these values, Cell numbers start at 1 in the upper left corner, and increase from left to right, and then from top to bottom. The last cell number equals the number of cells of the Raster\* object.

#### Value

```
row of column number(s)
```

### See Also

```
cellFrom
```

```
r <- raster(ncols=10, nrows=10)
colFromCell(r, c(5,15))
rowFromCell(r, c(5,15))
rowColFromCell(r, c(5,15))</pre>
```

182 rowSums

rowSums

rowSums and colSums for Raster objects

## **Description**

Sum values of Raster objects by row or column.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
rowSums(x, na.rm=FALSE, dims=1L,...)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
colSums(x, na.rm=FALSE, dims=1L,...)
```

## **Arguments**

```
    x Raster* object
    na.rm logical. If TRUE, NA values are ignored
    dims this argument is ignored
    additional arguments (none implemented)
```

## Value

```
vector (if x is a RasterLayer) or matrix
```

## See Also

See cellStats for summing all cells values

```
r <- raster(ncols=2, nrows=5)
values(r) <- 1:10
as.matrix(r)
rowSums(r)
colSums(r)</pre>
```

SampleInt 183

SampleInt Sample i	integer values
--------------------	----------------

# Description

Take a random sample from a range of integer values between 1 and n. Its purpose is similar to that of sample, but that function fails when n is very large.

## Usage

```
sampleInt(n, size, replace=FALSE)
```

# Arguments

n Positive number (integer); the number of items to choose from

size Non-negative integer; the number of items to choose replace Logical. Should sampling be with replacement?

#### Value

vector of integer numbers

## **Examples**

```
sampleInt(1e+12, 10)

# this may fail:
# sample.int(1e+12, 10)
# sample.int(1e+9, 10)
```

sampleRandom

Random sample

## **Description**

Take a random sample from the cell values of a Raster\* object (without replacement).

184 sampleRegular

## **Arguments**

X	Raster* object
size	positive integer giving the number of items to choose
na.rm	logical. If TRUE (the default), NA values are removed from random sample
ext	Extent object. To limit regular sampling to the area within the extent
cells	logical. If TRUE, sampled cell numbers are also returned
rowcol	logical. If TRUE, sampled row and column numbers are also returned
xy	logical. If TRUE, coordinates of sampled cells are also returned
sp	logical. If TRUE, a SpatialPointsDataFrame is returned
asRaster	logical. If TRUE, a Raster* object is returned with random cells with values, all other cells with NA $$
	Additional arguments as in writeRaster. Only relevant when asRaster=TRUE

#### **Details**

With argument na.rm=TRUE, the returned sample may be smaller than requested

#### Value

A vector, matrix (if cells=TRUE or x is a multi-layered object), or a SpatialPointsDataFrame (if sp=TRUE)

## See Also

```
sampleRegular,sampleStratified
```

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
sampleRandom(r, size=10)
s <- stack(r, r)
sampleRandom(s, size=5, cells=TRUE, sp=TRUE)</pre>
```

sampleRegular

Regular sample

# Description

Take a systematic sample from a Raster\* object.

sampleStratified 185

#### **Arguments**

X	Raster object
size	positive integer giving the number of items to choose.
ext	Extent. To limit regular sampling to the area within that box
cells	logical. Also return sampled cell numbers (if asRaster=FALSE)
xy	logical. If TRUE, coordinates of sampled cells are also returned
asRaster	logical. If TRUE, a RasterLayer or RasterBrick is returned, rather than the sampled values
sp	logical. If TRUE, a SpatialPointsDataFrame is returned
useGDAL	logical. If TRUE, GDAL is used to sample in some cases. This is quicker, but can result in values for a different set of cells than when useGDAL=FALSE. Only for rasters that are accessed via rgdal, and are not rotated. When TRUE arguments cells, xy, and sp are ignored (i.e., FALSE
	additional arguments. None implemented

#### Value

A vector (single layer object), matrix (multi-layered object; or if cells=TRUE, or xy=TRUE), Raster\* object (if asRaster=TRUE), or SpatialPointsDataFrame (if sp=TRUE)

#### See Also

```
sampleRandom, sampleStratified
```

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
v <- sampleRegular(r, size=100)
x <- sampleRegular(r, size=100, asRaster=TRUE)</pre>
```

sampleStratified	Stratified random sample

## Description

Take a stratified random sample from the cell values of a Raster\* object (without replacement). An attempt is made to sample size cells from each stratum. The values in the RasterLayer x are rounded to integers; with each value representing a stratum.

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
sampleStratified(x, size, exp=10, na.rm=TRUE, xy=FALSE, ext=NULL, sp=FALSE, ...)
```

186 scale

### **Arguments**

X	Raster* object, with values (rounded to integers) representing strata
size	positive integer giving the number of items to choose
exp	numeric >= 1. 'Expansion factor' that is multiplied with size to get an intial sample. Can be increased when you get an insufficient number of samples for small strata
na.rm	logical. If TRUE (the default), NA values are removed from random sample
xy	logical. Return coordinates of cells rather than cell numbers
ext	Extent object. To limit regular sampling to the area within the extent
sp	logical. If TRUE, a SpatialPointsDataFrame is returned
	Additional arguments. None implemented

# **Details**

The function may not work well when the size (number of cells) of some strata is relatively small.

## Value

matrix of cell numbers (and optionally coordinates) by stratum

## See Also

```
sampleRandom,sampleRegular
```

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
names(r) <- 'stratum'
values(r) <- round((runif(ncell(r))+0.5)*3)
sampleStratified(r, size=3)</pre>
```

scale Scale values

## Description

Center and/or scale raster data

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
scale(x, center=TRUE, scale=TRUE)
```

scalebar 187

#### **Arguments**

x Raster\* object

center logical or numeric. If TRUE, centering is done by subtracting the layer means

(omitting NAs), and if FALSE, no centering is done. If center is a numeric vector with length equal to the nlayers(x), then each layer of x has the corresponding

value from center subtracted from it.

scale logical or numeric. If TRUE, scaling is done by dividing the (centered) layers

of x by their standard deviations if center is TRUE, and the root mean square otherwise. If scale is FALSE, no scaling is done. If scale is a numeric vector with length equal to nlayers(x), each layer of x is divided by the corresponding

value. Scaling is done after centering.

#### Value

Raster\* object

#### See Also

scale

#### **Examples**

```
b <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
bs <- scale(b)</pre>
```

scalebar

scalebar

## **Description**

Add a scalebar to a plot

#### Usage

```
scalebar(d, xy = NULL, type = "line", divs = 2, below = "", lonlat = NULL, label, adj=c(0.5, -0.5), lwd = 2, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

d	distance covered by scalebar
ху	x and y coordinate to place the plot. Can be NULL. Use xy=click() to make this interactive
type	"line" or "bar"
divs	Number of divisions for a bar type. 2 or 4
below	Text to go below scalebar (e.g., "kilometers")

188 select

lonlat	Logical or NULL. If logical, TRUE indicates if the plot is using longitude/latitude coordinates. If NULL this is guessed from the plot's coordinates
adj	adjustment for text placement
label	Vector of three numbers to label the scale bar (beginning, midpoint, end)
lwd	line width for the "line" type scalebar
	arguments to be passed to other methods

## Value

None. Use for side effect of a scalebar added to a plot

## Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans; partly based on a function by Josh Gray

## See Also

plot

## **Examples**

```
f <- system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster")
r <- raster(f)
plot(r)
scalebar(1000)
scalebar(1000, xy=c(178000, 333500), type='bar', divs=4)</pre>
```

select

Geometric subsetting

# Description

Geometrically subset Raster\* or Spatial\* objects by drawing on a plot (map).

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
select(x, use='rec', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Spatial'
select(x, use='rec', draw=TRUE, col='cyan', size=2, ...)
```

select 189

# Arguments

X	Raster*, SpatialPoints*, SpatialLines*, or SpatialPolygons*
use	character: 'rec' or 'pol'. To use a rectangle or a polygon for selecting
draw	logical. Add the selected features to the plot?
col	color to use to draw the selected features (when draw=TRUE)
size	integer $> 0$ . Size to draw the selected features with (when draw=TRUE))
	additional arguments. None implemented

#### Value

```
Raster* or Spatial* object
```

#### See Also

```
click, crop
```

```
## Not run:
# select a subset of a RasterLayer
r <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)</pre>
plot(r)
s \leftarrow select(r) \# now click on the map twice
# plot the selection on a new canvas:
x11()
plot(s)
# select a subset of a SpatialPolygons object
p1 < rbind(c(-180, -20), c(-140, 55), c(10, 0), c(-140, -60), c(-180, -20))
hole <- rbind(c(-150,-20), c(-100,-10), c(-110,20), c(-150,-20))
p2 \leftarrow rbind(c(-10,0), c(140,60), c(160,0), c(140,-55), c(-10,0))
p3 \leftarrow rbind(c(-125,0), c(0,60), c(40,5), c(15,-45), c(-125,0))
pols <- SpatialPolygons( list( Polygons(list(Polygon(p1), Polygon(hole)), 1),</pre>
      Polygons(list(Polygon(p2)), 2), Polygons(list(Polygon(p3)), 3)))
pols@polygons[[1]]@Polygons[[2]]@hole <- TRUE</pre>
plot(pols, col=rainbow(3))
ps <- select(pols) # now click on the map twice
ps
## End(Not run)
```

190 setExtent

setExtent Set the extent of a Ro	sterLayer
----------------------------------	-----------

# Description

setExtent sets the extent of a Raster\* object. Either by providing a new Extent object or by setting the extreme coordinates one by one.

## Usage

```
setExtent(x, ext, keepres=FALSE, snap=FALSE)
extent(x) <- value</pre>
```

## Arguments

x	A Raster* object
ext	An object of class Extent (which you can create with <code>extent</code> , or an object that has an extent (e.g. a Raster* or Spatial* object) )
keepres	logical. If TRUE, the resolution of the cells will stay the same after adjusting the bounding box (by adjusting the number of rows and columns). If FALSE, the number of rows and columns will stay the same, and the resolution will be adjusted.
snap	logical. If TRUE, the extent is adjusted so that the cells of the input and output RasterLayer are aligned $$
value	An object of class Extent (which you can create with extent )

## Value

```
a Raster* object
```

## See Also

```
extent, Extent-class
```

```
r <- raster()
bb <- extent(-10, 10, -20, 20)
extent(r) <- bb
r <- setExtent(r, bb, keepres=TRUE)</pre>
```

setMinMax 191

setMinMax

Compute min and max values

## Description

The minimum and maximum value of a RasterLayer are computed (from a file on disk if necessary) and stored in the returned Raster\* object.

## Usage

```
setMinMax(x, ...)
```

## Arguments

x Raster object

. . . additional arguments, none implemented

#### Value

Raster object

#### See Also

getValues

# Examples

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
r
r <- setMinMax(r)</pre>
```

setValues

Set values of a Raster object

## Description

Assign (new) values to a Raster\* object.

192 setValues

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
setValues(x, values, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'RasterBrick'
setValues(x, values, layer=-1, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'RasterStack'
setValues(x, values, layer=-1, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayerSparse'
setValues(x, values, index=NULL, ...)

values(x) <- value</pre>
```

## Arguments

Χ	A Raster*
values	Cell values to associate with the Raster* object. There should be values for all cells
value	Cell values to associate with the Raster* object. There should be values for all cells
layer	Layer number (only relevant for RasterBrick and RasterStack objects). If missing, the values of all layers is set
index	Cell numbers corresponding to the values
• • •	Additional arguments (none implemented)

#### Value

```
a Raster* object
```

### Note

While you can access the 'values' slot of the objects directly, you would do that at your own peril because when setting values, multiple slots need to be changed; which is what setValues takes care of.

# See Also

```
replacement
```

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
vals <- 1:ncell(r)
r <- setValues(r, vals)
# equivalent to
values(r) <- vals</pre>
```

shapefile 193

shapefile

Read or write a shapefile

## **Description**

Reading and writing of "ESRI shapefile" format spatial data. Only the three vector types (points, lines, and polygons) can be stored in shapefiles. These are simple wrapper functions around readOGR and writeOGR (rgdal package). A shapefile should consist of at least four files: .shp (the geometry), .dbf (the attributes), .shx (the index that links the two, and .prj (the coordinate reference system). If the .prj file is missing, a warning is given. If any other file is missing an error occurs (although one could in principle recover the .shx from the .shp file). Additional files are ignored.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'character'
shapefile(x, stringsAsFactors=FALSE, verbose=FALSE, warnPRJ=TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Spatial'
shapefile(x, filename='', overwrite=FALSE, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

character (a file name, when reading a shapefile) or Spatial\* object (when writing a shapefile)

filename character. Filename to write a shapefile

overwrite logical. Overwrite existing shapefile?

verbose logical. If TRUE, information about the file is printed

warnPRJ logical. If TRUE, a warning is given if there is no .prj file

stringsAsFactors

logical. If TRUE, strings are converted to factors

Additional arguments passed to rgdal functions readOGR or writeOGR

#### Value

Spatial\*DataFrame (reading). Nothing is returned when writing a shapefile.

```
if (require(rgdal)) {
filename <- system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster")
filename
p <- shapefile(filename)
## Not run:</pre>
```

194 shift

```
shapefile(p, 'copy.shp')
## End(Not run)
}
```

shift

Shift

## Description

Shift the location of a Raster\* of vector type Spatial\* object in the x and/or y direction

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
shift(x, dx=0, dy=0, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons'
shift(x, dx=0, dy=0, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialLines'
shift(x, dx=0, dy=0, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPoints'
shift(x, dx=0, dy=0, ...)
```

# Arguments

```
    x Raster* or Spatial* object
    dx numeric. The shift in horizontal direction
    dy numeric. The shift in vertical direction
    filename character file name (optional)
    if x is a Raster* object: additional arguments as for writeRaster
```

### Value

Same object type as x

#### See Also

flip, rotate, and the elide function in the maptools package

```
r <- raster()
r <- shift(r, dx=1, dy=-1)</pre>
```

Slope and aspect 195

Slope and aspect	Slope and aspect
------------------	------------------

## **Description**

DEPRACATED. Use terrain instead.

## Usage

### **Arguments**

dem	DEPRACATED
filename	DEPRACATED
out	DEPRACATED
unit	DEPRACATED
neighbors	DEPRACATED
flatAspect	DEPRACATED
	DEPRACATED

#### See Also

terrain

spplot	Use spplot to plot a Raster* or other object	

## **Description**

A wrapper function around spplot (sp package). With spplot it is easy to map several layers with a single legend for all maps. ssplot is itself a wrapper around the levelplot function in the lattice package, and see the help for these functions for additional options.

One of the advantages of the wrapper function for Raster\* objects is the additional maxpixels argument to sample large objects for faster drawing.

There are also added spplot methods for Spatial objects that have no data.frame and for SpatVector (terra package)

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
spplot(obj, ..., maxpixels=50000, as.table=TRUE, zlim)
```

196 spPolygons

## **Arguments**

obj	Raster* object
	Any argument that can be passed to spplot and levelplot
maxpixels	integer. Number of pixels to sample from each layer of large Raster objects
as.table	If TRUE, the plots are ordered from top to bottom
zlim	Vector of two elements indicating the minimum and maximum values to be mapped (values outside that ranage are set to these limits)

## See Also

#### plot,plotRGB

The rasterVis package has more advanced plotting methods for Raster objects

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
s <- stack(r, r*2)
names(s) <- c('meuse', 'meuse x 2')

spplot(s)

pts <- data.frame(sampleRandom(r, 10, xy=TRUE))
coordinates(pts) <- ~ x + y

spplot(s, scales = list(draw = TRUE),
xlab = "easting", ylab = "northing",
col.regions = rainbow(99, start=.1),
names.attr=c('original', 'times two'),
sp.layout = list("sp.points", pts, pch=20, cex=2, col='black'),
par.settings = list(fontsize = list(text = 12)), at = seq(0, 4000, 500))</pre>
```

spPolygons

Create SpatialLines\* or SpatialPolygons\*

## Description

Helper functions to simplify the creation of SpatialLines\* or SpatialPolygons\* objects from coordinates.

```
spLines(x, ..., attr=NULL, crs="")
spPolygons(x, ..., attr=NULL, crs="")
```

stack 197

### Arguments

X	matrix of list with matrices. Each matrix must have two columns with x and
	y coordinates (or longitude and latitude, in that order). Multi-line or multi-
	polygon objects can be formed by combining matrices in a list
	additional matrices and/or lists with matrices
attr	data.frame with the attributes to create a *DataFrame object. The number of rows must match the number of lines/polgyons
crs	the coordinate reference system (PROJ4 or WKT notation)

#### Value

SpatialLines\* or SpatialPolygons\*

## **Examples**

```
x1 <- rbind(c(-180,-20), c(-140,55), c(10, 0), c(-140,-60))
x2 <- rbind(c(-10,0), c(140,60), c(160,0), c(140,-55))
x3 <- rbind(c(-125,0), c(0,60), c(40,5), c(15,-45))
x4 <- rbind(c(41,-41.5), c(51,-35), c(62,-41), c(51,-50))

a <- spLines(x1, x2, x3)
b <- spLines(x1, list(x2, x3), attr=data.frame(id=1:2), crs='+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84')
b

hole <- rbind(c(-150,-20), c(-100,-10), c(-110,20), c(-130,10))
d <- spPolygons(list(x1,hole), x2, list(x3, x4))

att <- data.frame(ID=1:3, name=c('a', 'b', 'c'))
e <- spPolygons(list(x1,hole), x2, list(x3, x4), attr=att, crs='+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84')
e</pre>
```

stack

Create a RasterStack object

#### **Description**

A RasterStack is a collection of RasterLayer objects with the same spatial extent and resolution. A RasterStack can be created from RasterLayer objects, or from raster files, or both. It can also be created from a SpatialPixelsDataFrame or a SpatialGridDataFrame object.

```
## S4 method for signature 'character'
stack(x, ..., bands=NULL, varname="", native=FALSE, RAT=TRUE, quick=FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
stack(x, ..., layers=NULL)
```

198 stack

```
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
stack(x)
## S4 method for signature 'list'
stack(x, bands=NULL, native=FALSE, RAT=TRUE, ...)
```

## Arguments

X	filename (character), Raster* object, missing (to create an empty RasterStack), SpatialGrid*, SpatialPixels*, or list (of filenames and/or Raster* objects). If x is a list, additional arguments are ignored
bands	integer. which bands (layers) of the file should be used (default is all layers)
layers	integer (or character with layer names) indicating which layers of a RasterBrick should be used (default is all layers)
native	logical. If TRUE native drivers are used instead of gdal drivers (where available, such as for BIL and Arc-ASCII files)
RAT	logical. If TRUE a raster attribute table is created for files that have one
quick	logical. If TRUE the extent and resolution of the objects are not compared. This speeds up the creation of the RasteStack but should be use with great caution. Only use this option when you are absolutely sure that all the data in all the files are aligned, and you need to create RasterStack for many (>100) files
varname	character. To select the variable of interest in a NetCDF file (see raster)
	additional filenames or Raster* objects

## Value

RasterStack

## See Also

```
addLayer,dropLayer,raster,brick
```

```
# file with one layer
fn <- system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster")
s <- stack(fn, fn)
r <- raster(fn)
s <- stack(r, fn)
nlayers(s)

# file with three layers
slogo <- stack(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
nlayers(slogo)
slogo</pre>
```

stackApply 199

stackApply	Apply a function on subsets of a RasterStack or RasterBrick	

### **Description**

Apply a function on subsets of a RasterStack or RasterBrick. The layers to be combined are indicated with the vector indices. The function used should return a single value, and the number of layers in the output Raster\* equals the number of unique values in indices. For example, if you have a RasterStack with 6 layers, you can use indices=c(1,1,1,2,2,2) and fun=sum. This will return a RasterBrick with two layers. The first layer is the sum of the first three layers in the input RasterStack, and the second layer is the sum of the last three layers in the input RasterStack. Indices are recycled such that indices=c(1,2) would also return a RasterBrick with two layers (one based on the odd layers (1,3,5), the other based on the even layers (2,4,6)).

See calc if you want to use a more efficient function that returns multiple layers based on \_all\_ layers in the Raster\* object.

### Usage

```
stackApply(x, indices, fun, filename='', na.rm=TRUE, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

x	Raster* object
indices	integer. Vector of length nlayers(x) (shorter vectors are recycled) containing all integer values between 1 and the number of layers of the output Raster*
fun	function that returns a single value, e.g. mean or min, and that takes a na.rm argument (or can pass through arguments via )
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, NA cells are removed from calculations
filename	character. Optional output filename
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### Value

A new Raster\* object, and in some cases the side effect of a new file on disk.

#### See Also

```
calc, stackSelect
```

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
s <- brick(r,r,r,r,r,r)
s <- s * 1:6
b1 <- stackApply(s, indices=c(1,1,1,2,2,2), fun=sum)</pre>
```

200 stackSave

```
b1
b2 <- stackApply(s, indices=c(1,2,3,1,2,3), fun=sum)
b2
```

stackSave

Save or open a RasterStack file

#### **Description**

A RasterStack is a collection of RasterLayers with the same spatial extent and resolution. They can be created from RasterLayer objects, or from file names. These two functions allow you to save the references to raster files and recreate a rasterStack object later. They only work if the RasterStack points to layers that have their values on disk. The values are not saved, only the references to the files.

### Usage

```
stackOpen(stackfile)
stackSave(x, filename)
```

## Arguments

stackfile Filename for the RasterStack (to save it on disk)

x RasterStack object

filename File name

## **Details**

When a RasterStack is saved to a file, only pointers (filenames) to raster datasets are saved, not the data. If the name or location of a raster file changes, the RasterStack becomes invalid.

#### Value

RasterStack object

#### See Also

```
writeRaster, stack, addLayer
```

```
file <- system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster")
s <- stack(c(file, file))

## Not run:
s <- stackSave(s, "mystack")
# note that filename adds an extension .stk to a stackfile
s2 <- stackOpen("mystack.stk")</pre>
```

stackSelect 201

```
s2
## End(Not run)
```

stackSelect

Select cell values from a multi-layer Raster\* object

### **Description**

Use a Raster\* object to select cell values from different layers in a multi-layer Raster\* object. The object to select values y should have values between 1 and nlayers(x). The values of y are rounded.

See extract for extraction of values by cell, point, or otherwise.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,Raster'
stackSelect(x, y, recycle=FALSE, type='index', filename='', ...)
```

RasterStack or RasterBrick object

#### **Arguments**

Α	rusters are of rusters red contents
У	Raster* object
recycle	Logical. Recursively select values (default = FALSE. Only relevant if y has multiple layers. E.g. if x has 12 layers, and y has 4 layers, the indices of the y layers are used three times.
type	Character. Only relevant when recycle=TRUE. Can be 'index' or 'truefalse'. If it

is 'index', the cell values of y should represent layer numbers. If it is 'truefalse'

layer numbers are indicated by 0 (not used, NA returned) and 1 (used)

filename Character. Output filename (optional)
... Additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### Value

Raster\* object

#### See Also

```
stackApply, extract
```

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10, vals=1)
s <- stack(r, r+2, r+5)
values(r) <- round((runif(ncell(r)))*3)
x <- stackSelect(s, r)</pre>
```

202 stretch

## **Description**

Linear stretch of values in a Raster object. Provide the desired output range (minv and maxv) and the lower and upper bounds in the original data, either as quantiles (if minq=0 and maxq=1 you use the minimum and maximum cell values), or as actual values (smin and smax; e.g. precomputed quantile values). If smin and smax are both not NA, minq and maxq are ignored.

## Usage

## **Arguments**

minv numeric >= 0 and smaller than maxv. lower bound of stretched value  maxv numeric <= 255 and larger than maxv. upper bound of stretched value  minq numeric >= 0 and smaller than maxq. lower quantile bound of original value. Ignored if smin is supplied  maxq numeric <= 1 and larger than minq. upper quantile bound of original value. Ignored if smax is supplied  smin numeric < smax. user supplied lower value for the layers, to be used instead of a quantile computed by the function itself  smax numeric > smin. user supplied upper value for the layers, to be used instead of a quantile computed by the function itself  samplesize numeric > 1. If samplesize < ncell(x), a regular sample of samplesize is taken from x to compute the quantiles (to speed things up)  filename character. Filename for the output Raster object (optional)  additional arguments as for writeRaster	X	Raster object
minq numeric >= 0 and smaller than maxq. lower quantile bound of original value. Ignored if smin is supplied  maxq numeric <= 1 and larger than minq. upper quantile bound of original value. Ignored if smax is supplied  smin numeric < smax. user supplied lower value for the layers, to be used instead of a quantile computed by the function itself  smax numeric > smin. user supplied upper value for the layers, to be used instead of a quantile computed by the function itself  samplesize numeric > 1. If samplesize < ncell(x), a regular sample of samplesize is taken from x to compute the quantiles (to speed things up)  filename character. Filename for the output Raster object (optional)	minv	numeric >= 0 and smaller than maxv. lower bound of stretched value
Ignored if smin is supplied  numeric <= 1 and larger than minq. upper quantile bound of original value.  Ignored if smax is supplied  smin  numeric < smax. user supplied lower value for the layers, to be used instead of a quantile computed by the function itself  smax  numeric > smin. user supplied upper value for the layers, to be used instead of a quantile computed by the function itself  samplesize  numeric > 1. If samplesize < ncell(x), a regular sample of samplesize is taken from x to compute the quantiles (to speed things up)  filename  character. Filename for the output Raster object (optional)	maxv	numeric <= 255 and larger than maxv. upper bound of stretched value
Ignored if smax is supplied  smin  numeric < smax. user supplied lower value for the layers, to be used instead of a quantile computed by the function itself  smax  numeric > smin. user supplied upper value for the layers, to be used instead of a quantile computed by the function itself  samplesize  numeric > 1. If samplesize < ncell(x), a regular sample of samplesize is taken from x to compute the quantiles (to speed things up)  filename  character. Filename for the output Raster object (optional)	minq	
a quantile computed by the function itself  smax  numeric > smin. user supplied upper value for the layers, to be used instead of a quantile computed by the function itself  samplesize  numeric > 1. If samplesize < ncell(x), a regular sample of samplesize is taken from x to compute the quantiles (to speed things up)  filename  character. Filename for the output Raster object (optional)	maxq	
a quantile computed by the function itself  samplesize numeric > 1. If samplesize < ncell(x), a regular sample of samplesize is taken from x to compute the quantiles (to speed things up)  filename character. Filename for the output Raster object (optional)	smin	•
from x to compute the quantiles (to speed things up)  filename character. Filename for the output Raster object (optional)	smax	11 11
	samplesize	
additional arguments as for writeRaster	filename	character. Filename for the output Raster object (optional)
		additional arguments as for writeRaster

### Value

Raster

#### See Also

stretch argument in plotRGB

subset 203

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nc=10, nr=10)
values(r) <- rep(1:2, 50)
stretch(r)
s <- stack(r, r*2)
stretch(s)</pre>
```

subset

Subset layers in a Raster\* object

## Description

Extract a set of layers from a RasterStack or RasterBrick object.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
subset(x, subset, drop=TRUE, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStack'
subset(x, subset, drop=TRUE, filename='', ...)
```

## **Arguments**

X	RasterBrick or RasterStack object
subset	integer or character. Should indicate the layers (represented as integer or by their name)
drop	If TRUE, a selection of a single layer will be returned as a RasterLayer
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### Value

Raster\* object

## See Also

dropLayer

```
s <- stack(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
sel <- subset(s, 2:3)

# Note that this is equivalent to
sel2 <- s[[2:3]]</pre>
```

204 substitute

```
# and in this particular case:
sel3 <- dropLayer(s, 1)

nlayers(s)
nlayers(sel)

# effect of 'drop=FALSE' when selecting a single layer
sel <- subset(s, 2)
class(sel)
sel <- subset(s, 2, drop=FALSE)
class(sel)</pre>
```

substitute

Substitute values in a Raster\* object

## **Description**

Substitute (replace) values in a Raster\* object with values in a data.frame. The data.frame should have a column to identify the key (ID) to match with the cell values of the Raster\* object, and one or more columns with replacement values. By default these are the first and second column but you can specify other columns with arguments by and which. It is possible to match one table to multiple layers, or to use multiple layers as a single key, but not both.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,data.frame'
subs(x, y, by=1, which=2, subsWithNA=TRUE, filename='', ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

x	Raster* object
У	data.frame
by	$column\ number(s)\ or\ name(s)\ identifying\ the\ key\ (ID)\ to\ match\ rows\ in\ data. frame$ y to values of the Raster object
which	column number or name that has the new (replacement) values
subsWithNA	logical. If TRUE values that are not matched become NA. If FALSE, they retain their original value (which could also be NA). This latter option is handy when you want to replace only one or a few values. It cannot be used when x has multiple layers
filename	character. Optional output filename
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

Summary 205

#### **Details**

You could obtain the same result with reclassify, but subs is more efficient for simple replacement. Use reclassify if you want to replace ranges of values with new values.

You can also replace values using a fitted model. E.g. fit a model to glm or loess and then call predict

#### Value

Raster object

#### See Also

```
reclassify, clamp, cut
```

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
values(r) <- round(runif(ncell(r)) * 10)
df <- data.frame(id=2:8, v=c(10,10,11,11,12:14))
x <- subs(r, df)
x2 <- subs(r, df, subsWithNA=FALSE)

df$v2 <- df$v * 10
x3 <- subs(r, df, which=2:3)

s <- stack(r, r*3)
names(s) <- c('first', 'second')
x4 <- subs(s, df)
x5 <- subs(s, df, which=2:3)</pre>
```

Summary

Summary

## **Description**

Summarize a Raster\* object. A sample is used for very large files.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
summary(object, maxsamp=100000, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

```
object Raster* object

maxsamp positive integer. Sample size used for large datasets
... additional arguments. None implemented
```

206 Summary-methods

#### Value

matrix with (an estimate of) the median, minimum and maximum values, the first and third quartiles, and the number of cells with NA values

#### See Also

```
cellStats,link[raster]{quantile}
```

Summary-methods

Summary methods

### **Description**

The following summary methods are available for Raster\* objects:

```
mean, median, max, min, range, prod, sum, any, all
```

All methods take na.rm as an additional logical argument. Default is na.rm=FALSE. If TRUE, NA values are removed from calculations. These methods compute a summary statistic based on cell values of RasterLayers and the result of these methods is always a single RasterLayer (except for range, which returns a RasterBrick with two layers). See calc for functions not included here (e.g. median) or any other custom functions.

You can mix RasterLayer, RasterStack and RasterBrick objects with single numeric or logical values. However, because generic functions are used, the method applied is chosen based on the first argument: 'x'. This means that if r is a RasterLayer object, mean(r,5) will work, but mean(5,r) will not work.

To summarize all cells within a single RasterLayer, see cellStats and maxValue and minValue

#### Value

a RasterLayer

### See Also

calc

```
r1 <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
r1 <- setValues(r1, runif(ncell(r1)))
r2 <- setValues(r1, runif(ncell(r1)))
r3 <- setValues(r1, runif(ncell(r1)))
r <- max(r1, r2, r3)
r <- range(r1, r2, r3, 1.2)
s <- stack(r1, r2, r3)
r <- mean(s, 2)</pre>
```

symdif 207

symdif

Symetrical difference

## **Description**

Symetrical difference of SpatialPolygons\* objects

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons' symdif(x, y, ...)
```

## Arguments

```
    x SpatialPolygons* object
    y SpatialPolygons* object
    ... Additional SpatialPolygons* object(s)
```

#### Value

SpatialPolygons\*

#### See Also

erase

```
#SpatialPolygons
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))
b <- as(extent(6, 6.4, 49.75, 50), 'SpatialPolygons')
crs(b) <- crs(p)
sd <- symdif(p, b)
plot(sd, col='red')
}</pre>
```

208 terrain

terrain	Terrain characteristics	

## **Description**

Compute slope, aspect and other terrain characteristics from a raster with elevation data. The elevation data should be in map units (typically meter) for projected (planar) raster data. They should be in meters when the coordinate reference system (CRS) is longitude/latitude.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
terrain(x, opt="slope", unit="radians", neighbors=8, filename="", ...)
```

## **Arguments**

х	RasterLayer object with elevation values. Values should have the same unit as the map units, or in meters when the crs is longitude/latitude
opt	Character vector containing one or more of these options: slope, aspect, TPI, TRI, roughness, flowdir (see Details)
unit	Character. 'degrees', 'radians' or 'tangent'. Only relevant for slope and aspect. If 'tangent' is selected that is used for slope, but for aspect 'degrees' is used (as 'tangent' has no meaning for aspect)
neighbors	Integer. Indicating how many neighboring cells to use to compute slope for any cell. Either 8 (queen case) or 4 (rook case). Only used for slope and aspect, see Details
filename	Character. Output filename (optional)
	Standard additional arguments for writing Raster* objects to file

#### **Details**

When neighbors=4, slope and aspect are computed according to Fleming and Hoffer (1979) and Ritter (1987). When neighbors=8, slope and aspect are computed according to Horn (1981). The Horn algorithm may be best for rough surfaces, and the Fleming and Hoffer algorithm may be better for smoother surfaces (Jones, 1997; Burrough and McDonnell, 1998). If slope = 0, aspect is set to 0.5\*pi radians (or 90 degrees if unit='degrees'). When computing slope or aspect, the CRS (projection) of the RasterLayer x must be known (may not be NA), to be able to safely differentiate between planar and longitude/latitude data.

flowdir returns the 'flow direction' (of water), i.e. the direction of the greatest drop in elevation (or the smallest rise if all neighbors are higher). They are encoded as powers of 2 (0 to 7). The cell to the right of the focal cell 'x' is 1, the one below that is 2, and so on:

terrain 209

If two cells have the same drop in elevation, a random cell is picked. That is not ideal as it may prevent the creation of connected flow networks. ArcGIS implements the approach of Greenlee (1987) and I might adopt that in the future.

The terrain indices are according to Wilson et al. (2007). TRI (Terrain Ruggedness Index) is the mean of the absolute differences between the value of a cell and the value of its 8 surrounding cells. TPI (Topographic Position Index) is the difference between the value of a cell and the mean value of its 8 surrounding cells. Roughness is the difference between the maximum and the minimum value of a cell and its 8 surrounding cells.

Such measures can also be computed with the focal function:

```
f \leftarrow matrix(1, nrow=3, ncol=3) TRI \leftarrow focal(x, w=f, fun=function(x, ...) \ sum(abs(x[-5]-x[5]))/8, pad=TRUE, padValue=NA) TPI \leftarrow focal(x, w=f, fun=function(x, ...) \ x[5] - mean(x[-5]), pad=TRUE, padValue=NA) rough \leftarrow focal(x, w=f, fun=function(x, ...) \ max(x) - min(x), pad=TRUE, padValue=NA, na.rm=TRUE)
```

#### References

Burrough, P., and R.A. McDonnell, 1998. Principles of Geographical Information Systems. Oxford University Press.

Fleming, M.D. and Hoffer, R.M., 1979. Machine processing of landsat MSS data and DMA topographic data for forest cover type mapping. LARS Technical Report 062879. Laboratory for Applications of Remote Sensing, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana.

Greenlee, D.D., 1987. Raster and vector processing for scanned linework. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing 53:1383-1387

Horn, B.K.P., 1981. Hill shading and the reflectance map. Proceedings of the IEEE 69:14-47

Jones, K.H., 1998. A comparison of algorithms used to compute hill slope as a property of the DEM. Computers & Geosciences 24: 315-323

Ritter, P., 1987. A vector-based slope and aspect generation algorithm. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing 53: 1109-1111

Wilson, M.F.J., O'Connell, B., Brown, C., Guinan, J.C., Grehan, A.J., 2007. Multiscale terrain analysis of multibeam bathymetry data for habitat mapping on the continental slope. Marine Geodesy 30: 3-35.

### See Also

hillShade

```
## Not run:
elevation <- getData('alt', country='CHE')
x <- terrain(elevation, opt=c('slope', 'aspect'), unit='degrees')
plot(x)

# TPI for different neighborhood size:
tpiw <- function(x, w=5) {</pre>
```

210 text

```
m <- matrix(1/(w^2-1), nc=w, nr=w)
m[ceiling(0.5 * length(m))] <- 0
f <- focal(x, m)
x - f
}
tpi5 <- tpiw(elevation, w=5)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

text

Add labels to a map

## Description

Plots labels, that is a textual (rather than color) representation of values, on top an existing plot (map).

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
text(x, labels, digits=0, fun=NULL, halo=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
text(x, labels, digits=0, fun=NULL, halo=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons'
text(x, labels, halo=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPoints'
text(x, labels, halo=FALSE, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

х	Raster*, SpatialPoints* or SpatialPolygons* object
labels	character. Optional. Vector of labels with length(x) or a variable name from $names(x)$
digits	integer. how many digits should be used?
fun	function to subset the values plotted (as in rasterToPoints)
halo	logical. If TRUE a 'halo' is printed around the text. If TRUE, additional arguments hc='white' and hw=0.1 can be modified to set the colour and width of the halo
	additional arguments to pass to graphics function text

## See Also

```
text,plot
```

transpose 211

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrows=4, ncols=4)
r <- setValues(r, 1:ncell(r))
plot(r)
text(r)

plot(r)
text(r, halo=TRUE, hc='blue', col='white', hw=0.2)

plot(r, col=bpy.colors(5))
text(r, fun=function(x){x<5 | x>12}, col=c('red', 'white'), vfont=c("sans serif", "bold"), cex=2)
```

transpose

Transpose

## Description

Transpose a Raster\* object

## Usage

t(x)

## Arguments

Х

a Raster\* object

## Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

## See Also

```
transpose: flip,rotate
```

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
rt <- t(r)</pre>
```

212 trim

## Description

Trim (shrink) a Raster\* object by removing outer rows and columns that all have the same value (e.g. NA).

Or remove the whitespace before or after a string of characters (or a matrix, or the character values in a data.frame).

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
trim(x, padding=0, values=NA, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'character'
trim(x, internal=FALSE, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

Х	Raster* object or a character string
values	numeric. Value(s) based on which a Raster* should be trimmed
padding	integer. Number of outer rows/columns to keep
filename	character. Optional output filename
internal	logical. If TRUE, sequential internal spaces are replaced by a single space
	If x is a Raster* object: additional arguments as for writeRaster

### Value

A RasterLayer or RasterBrick object (if x is a Raster\* object) or a character string (if x is a character string).

#### Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Jacob van Etten

```
r <- raster(ncol=18,nrow=18)
r[39:49] <- 1
r[113:155] <- 2
r[200] <- 6
s <- trim(r)

trim(" hi folks ! ")</pre>
```

union 213

union

Union Extent or SpatialPolygons\* objects

#### **Description**

Extent objects: Objects are combined into their union. See crop and extend to union a Raster object with an Extent object.

Two SpatialPolygons\* objects. Overlapping polygons (between layers, not within layers) are intersected, other spatial objects are appended. Tabular attributes are joined. See bind if you want to combine polygons without intersection.

Single SpatialPolygons\* object. Overlapping polygons are intersected. Original attributes are lost. New attributes allow for determining how many, and which, polygons overlapped.

Union for SpatialLines and SpatialPoints simply combines the two data sets; without any geometric intersections. This is equivalent to bind.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Extent,Extent'
union(x, y)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons,SpatialPolygons'
union(x, y)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons,missing'
union(x, y)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatialLines,SpatialLines'
union(x, y)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPoints,SpatialPoints'
union(x, y)
```

### Arguments

```
x Extent or SpatialPolygons* object
```

y Same as x or missing

#### Value

Extent or SpatialPolygons object

### See Also

```
intersect,extent,setExtent
```

merge for merging a data.frame with attributes of Spatial objects and +, SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons-method for an algebraic notation

214 unique

#### **Examples**

```
e1 <- extent(-10, 10, -20, 20)
e2 <- extent(0, 20, -40, 5)
union(e1, e2)

#SpatialPolygons
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))
p0 <- aggregate(p)
b <- as(extent(6, 6.4, 49.75, 50), 'SpatialPolygons')
crs(b) <- crs(p)
u <- union(p0, b)
plot(u, col=2:4)
}</pre>
```

unique

Unique values

### **Description**

This function returns the unique values in a RasterLayer object or the unique combinations of the layers in a multilayer object.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,missing'
unique(x, incomparables=FALSE, na.last=NA, progress="", ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,missing'
unique(x, incomparables=FALSE, na.last=NA, progress="", ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

```
x Raster object
incomparables must be missing. The default value FALSE is used. See unique
na.last logical. for controlling the treatment of NAs. If TRUE, missing values in the data are put last; if FALSE, they are put first; if NA, they are removed.
progress character. Use "text" or "window" for a progress indicator additional arguments. as in unique
```

#### Value

vector or matrix

### See Also

unique

unstack 215

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
values(r) <- round(runif(ncell(r))*10)
unique(r)
unique(stack(r, round(r/2)))</pre>
```

unstack

Unstack

# Description

Create a list of RasterLayer objects from a RasterStack or RasterBrick

## Usage

```
unstack(x, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

x a RasterStack object

... not used. further arguments passed to or from other methods

### Value

A list of RasterLayer objects

## See Also

stack

```
file <- system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster")
s <- stack(file, file)
list1 <- unstack(s)
b <- brick(s)
list2 <- unstack(b)</pre>
```

216 update

update

Update raster cells of files (on disk)

## Description

Update cell values of a file (i.e., cell values on disk) associated with a RasterLayer or RasterBrick.

User beware: this function \_will\_ make changes to your file (first make a copy if you are not sure what you are doing).

Writing starts at a cell number cell. You can write a vector of values (in cell order), or a matrix. You can also provide a vector of cell numbers (of the same length as vector v) to update individual cells.

See writeFormats for supported formats.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
update(object, v, cell, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterBrick'
update(object, v, cell, band, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

object	RasterLayer or RasterBrick that is associated with a file
V	vector or matrix with new values
cell	cell from where to start writing. Or a vector of cell numbers if $\boldsymbol{v}$ is a vector of the same length.
band	band (layer) to update (for RasterBrick objects).
	additional arguments. None implemented

### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

```
## Not run:
# setting up an example RasterLayer with file
r <- raster(nrow=5, ncol=10, vals=0)
r <- writeRaster(r, rasterTmpFile(), overwrite=TRUE, datatype='INT2S')
as.matrix(r)
# update with a vector starting a cell
r <- update(r, v=rep(1, 5), cell=6)
# 99.99 gets rounded because this is an integer file
r <- update(r, v=9.99, cell=50)
as.matrix(r)</pre>
```

validCell 217

```
# update with a vector of values and matching vector of cell numbers
r <- update(r, v=5:1, cell=c(5,15,25,35,45))
as.matrix(r)

# updating with a marix, anchored at a cell number
m <- matrix(1:10, ncol=2)
r <- update(r, v=m, cell=2)
as.matrix(r)

## End(Not run)</pre>
```

validCell

Validity of a cell, column or row number

# Description

Simple helper functions to determine if a row, column or cell number is valid for a certain Raster\* object

# Usage

```
validCell(object, cell)
validCol(object, colnr)
validRow(object, rownr)
```

# **Arguments**

object Raster\* object (or a SpatialPixels\* or SpatialGrid\* object)

cell cell number(s)

colnr column number; or vector of column numbers

rownr row number; or vector of row numbers

#### Value

logical value

# **Examples**

```
#using a new default raster (1 degree global)
r <- raster()
validCell(r, c(-1, 0, 1))
validRow(r, c(-1, 1, 100, 10000))</pre>
```

218 weighted.mean

validNames

Create valid names

# Description

Create a set of valid names (trimmed, no duplicates, not starting with a number).

# Usage

```
validNames(x, prefix='layer')
```

#### **Arguments**

```
x character
prefix character string used if x is empty
```

#### Value

character

# See Also

make.names

# **Examples**

```
validNames(c('a', 'a', '', '1', NA, 'b', 'a'))
```

weighted.mean

Weighted mean of rasters

# Description

Computes the weighted mean for each cell of a number or raster layers. The weights can be spatially variable or not.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,vector'
weighted.mean(x, w, na.rm=FALSE, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,RasterStackBrick'
weighted.mean(x, w, na.rm=FALSE,filename='', ...)
```

which 219

# **Arguments**

Х	RasterStack or RasterBrick
W	A vector of weights (one number for each layer), or for spatially variable weights, a RasterStack or RasterBrick with weights (should have the same extent, resolution and number of layers as x)
na.rm	Logical. Should missing values be removed?
filename	Character. Output filename (optional)
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### Value

RasterLayer

# See Also

Summary-methods, weighted.mean

# **Examples**

```
b <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
# give least weight to first layer, most to last layer
wm1 <- weighted.mean(b, w=1:3)
# spatially varying weights
# weigh by column number
w1 <- init(b, v='col')
# weigh by row number
w2 <- init(b, v='row')
w <- stack(w1, w2, w2)</pre>
wm2 <- weighted.mean(b, w=w)
```

which

Which cells are TRUE?

# Description

Which returns a RasterLayer with TRUE or FALSE setting cells that are NA to FALSE (unless na.rm=FALSE). If the RasterLayer has numbers, all values that are 0 become FALSE and all other values become TRUE. The function can also return the cell numbers that are TRUE

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
Which(x, cells=FALSE, na.rm=TRUE, ...)
```

220 which.min

# **Arguments**

X	RasterLayer
cells	logical. If TRUE, cell numbers are returned, otherwise a RasterLayer is returned
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, NA values are treated as FALSE, otherwise they remain NA (only when cells=FALSE) $$
	Additional arguments (none implemented)

# Value

RasterLayer

#### See Also

```
which.max, which.min
```

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
set.seed(0)
values(r) <- runif(ncell(r))</pre>
r[r < 0.2 ] <- 0
r[r > 0.8] <- 1
r[r > 0 & r < 1] < 0.5
Which(r, cells=TRUE)
Which(r > 0.5, cells=TRUE)
s1 < -r > 0.5
s2 \leftarrow Which(r > 0.5)
s1[1:15]
s2[1:15]
# this expression
x1 <- Which(r, na.rm=FALSE)</pre>
# is the inverse of
x2 <- r==0
```

which.min

Where is the min or max value?

#### **Description**

Which cells have the minumum / maximum value (for a RasterLayer), or which layer has the minimum/maximum value (for a RasterStack or RasterBrick)?

which.min and which.max return the index of the first layer that has the min or max value for a cell. This can be problematic if there are ties.

In you want the index of all the layers that have the min or max value, use whiches.min or whiches.max (only for objects with less than 10 layers).

which.min 221

# Usage

```
which.min(x)
which.max(x)
whiches.min(x, ...)
whiches.max(x, ...)
```

# Arguments

```
x Raster* object... additional arguments (none implemented)
```

#### Value

(which.\*): vector of cell numbers (if x is a RasterLayer). If x is a RasterStack or RasterBrick, a RasterLayer giving the number of the first layer with the minimum or maximum value for a cell.

(whiches.\*). An integer in which each digit represents a layer. For example, 35 means "layers 3 and 5"

# Note

There is a limit to accurate integer number representation. Therefore, do not use whiches.\* with more than 15 layers.

#### See Also

Which

# **Examples**

```
b <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
r <- which.min(b)
i <- which.min(b[[3]])
xy <- xyFromCell(b, i)
plot(b[[3]])
points(xy)
x <- whiches.min(b)
freq(x)</pre>
```

222 writeRaster

File types for writing	teFormats
------------------------	-----------

# Description

List supported file types for writing RasterLayer values to disk.

When a function writes a file to disk, the file format is determined by the 'format=' argument if supplied, or else by the file extension (if the extension is known). If other cases the default format is used. The 'factory-fresh' default format is 'raster', but this can be changed using rasterOptions.

# Usage

writeFormats()

# **Details**

writeFormats returns a matrix of the file formats (the "drivers") that are supported.

Supported formats include:

File type	Long name	default extension	<b>Multiband support</b>
raster	'Native' raster package format	.grd	Yes
ascii	ESRI Ascii	.asc	No
SAGA	SAGA GIS	.sdat	No
IDRISI	IDRISI	.rst	No
CDF	netCDF (requires ncdf4)	.nc	Yes
GTiff	GeoTiff (requires rgdal)	.tif	Yes
ENVI	ENVI .hdr Labelled	.envi	Yes
EHdr	ESRI .hdr Labelled	.bil	Yes
HFA	Erdas Imagine Images (.img)	.img	Yes

# See Also

GDALDriver-class

# **Examples**

writeFormats()

writeRaster	Write raster data to a file

writeRaster 223

#### Description

Write an entire Raster\* object to a file, using one of the many supported formats. See writeValues for writing in chunks (e.g. by row).

When writing a file to disk, the file format is determined by the 'format=' argument if supplied, or else by the file extension (if the extension is known). If other cases the default format is used. The default format is 'raster', but this setting can be changed (see rasterOptions).

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer, character'
writeRaster(x, filename, format, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick, character'
writeRaster(x, filename, format, bylayer, suffix='numbers', ...)
```

#### Arguments

x Raster\* object filename Output filename

format Character. Output file type. See writeFormats. If this argument is not provided, it is attempted to infer it from the filename extension. If that fails, the

default format is used. The default format is 'raster', but this can be changed using restoroutions

using rasterOptions

.. Additional arguments:

datatypeCharacter. Output data type (e.g. 'INT2S' or 'FLT4S'). See dataType. If no datatype is specified, 'FLT4S' is used, unless this default value was changed with rasterOptions

overwrite: Logical. If TRUE, "filename" will be overwritten if it exists

progress: Character. Set a value to show a progress bar. Valid values are "text" and "window".

NAflag: Numeric. To overwrite the default value used to represent NA in a file bandorder: Character. 'BIL', 'BIP', or 'BSQ'. For 'native' file formats only. For some other formats you can use the 'options' argument (see below)

options: Character. File format specific GDAL options. E.g., when writing a geotiff file you can use: options=c("COMPRESS=NONE", "TFW=YES")

You can use options=c("PROFILE=BASELINE") to create a plain tif with no GeoTIFF tags. This can be useful when writing files to be read by applications intolerant of unrecognised tags.

NetCDF files have the following additional, optional, arguments: varname, varunit, longname, xname, yname, zname, zunit

prj: Logical. If TRUE, the crs is written to a .prj file. This can be useful when writing to an ascii file or another file type that does not store the crs

setStatistics: logical. If TRUE (the default) the min and max cell values are written to file (if the format permits it)

224 writeRaster

bylayer	if TRUE, write a separate file for each layer. You can provide a vector of filenames
	that matches the number of layers. Or you can provide a single filename that will
	get a unique suffix (see below)
suffix	'numbers' or 'names' to determine the suffix that each file gets when bylayer=TRUE; either a number between 1 and nlayers(x) or names(x)

#### **Details**

See writeFormats for supported file types ("formats", "drivers").

The rgdal package is needed, except for these file formats: 'raster', 'BIL', 'BIP', 'BSQ', 'SAGA', 'ascii', 'IDRISI', and 'CDF'. Some of these formats can be used with or without rgdal (idrisi, SAGA, ascii). You need the 'ncdf4' library for the 'CDF' format.

In multi-layer files (i.e. files saved from RasterStack or RasterBrick objects), in the native 'raster' format, the band-order can be set to BIL ('Bands Interleaved by Line'), BIP ('Bands Interleaved by Pixels') or BSQ ('Bands SeQuential'). Note that bandorder is not the same as filetype here.

Supported file types include:

File type	Long name	default extension	Multiband support
raster	'Native' raster package format	.grd	Yes
ascii	ESRI Ascii	.asc	No
SAGA	SAGA GIS	.sdat	No
IDRISI	IDRISI	.rst	No
CDF	netCDF (requires ncdf4)	.nc	Yes
GTiff	GeoTiff (requires rgdal)	.tif	Yes
ENVI	ENVI .hdr Labelled	.envi	Yes
EHdr	ESRI .hdr Labelled	.bil	Yes
HFA	Erdas Imagine Images (.img)	.img	Yes

#### Value

This function is used for the side-effect of writing values to a file.

#### See Also

```
writeFormats, writeValues
```

# **Examples**

```
tmp <- tempdir()
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
# take a small part
r <- crop(r, extent(179880, 180800, 329880, 330840) )
# write to an integer binary file
rf <- writeRaster(r, filename=file.path(tmp, "allint.grd"), datatype='INT4S', overwrite=TRUE)</pre>
```

writeValues 225

```
# make a brick and save multi-layer file
b <- brick(r, sqrt(r))
bf <- writeRaster(b, filename=file.path(tmp, "multi.grd"), bandorder='BIL', overwrite=TRUE)

# write to a new geotiff file (depends on rgdal)
if (require(rgdal)) {
   rf <- writeRaster(r, filename=file.path(tmp, "test.tif"), format="GTiff", overwrite=TRUE)
   bf <- writeRaster(b, filename=file.path(tmp, "multi.tif"),
   options="INTERLEAVE=BAND", overwrite=TRUE)
}

# write to netcdf
if (require(ncdf4)) {
   rnc <- writeRaster(r, filename=file.path(tmp, "netCDF.nc"), format="CDF", overwrite=TRUE)
}</pre>
```

writeValues

Write values to a file

# **Description**

Functions for writing blocks (>= 1 row(s)) of values to files. Writing has to start at the first cell of a row (identified with argument start) and the values written must represent 1 or more entire rows. Begin by opening a file with writeStart, then write values to it in chunks. When writing is done close the file with writeStop.

If you want to write all values of a Raster\* object at once, you can also use writeRaster which is easier to use but more limited. The functions described here allow writing values to file using chunks of different sizes (e.g. 1 or 10 rows). Function blockSize can be used to suggest a chunk size to use.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,character'
writeStart(x, filename, options=NULL, format, prj=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterBrick,character'
writeStart(x, filename, options=NULL, format, prj=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,vector'
writeValues(x, v, start, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterBrick,matrix'
writeValues(x, v, start, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
writeStop(x)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterBrick'
writeStop(x)
```

226 write Values

# Arguments

```
x Raster* object

filename character. Output file name

options character, see writeRaster

format character, see writeRaster

prj logical. If TRUE, a "prj" file is written

... additional arguments as for writeRaster

v vector (RasterLayer) or matrix (RasterBrick) of values

start Integer. Row number (counting starts at 1) from where to start writing v
```

#### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

#### See Also

```
writeRaster,blockSize,update
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))</pre>
# write to a new binary file in chunks
s <- raster(r)
tr <- blockSize(r)</pre>
s <- writeStart(s, filename='test.grd', overwrite=TRUE)</pre>
for (i in 1:tr$n) {
v <- getValuesBlock(r, row=tr$row[i], nrows=tr$nrows[i])</pre>
s <- writeValues(s, v, tr$row[i])</pre>
}
s <- writeStop(s)</pre>
if(require(rgdal)){
s2 <- writeStart(s, filename='test2.tif', format='GTiff', overwrite=TRUE)</pre>
# writing last row first
for (i in tr$n:1) {
v <- getValuesBlock(r, row=tr$row[i], nrows=tr$nrows[i])</pre>
s2 <- writeValues(s2, v, tr$row[i])</pre>
# row number 5 once more
v <- getValuesBlock(r, row=5, nrows=1)</pre>
writeValues(s2, v, 5)
s2 <- writeStop(s2)</pre>
}
```

xyFromCell 227

```
## write values of a RasterStack to a RasterBrick
s <- stack(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
# create empty brick
b <- brick(s, values=FALSE)
b <- writeStart(b, filename="test.grd", format="raster",overwrite=TRUE)
tr <- blockSize(b)
for (i in 1:tr$n) {
    v <- getValuesBlock(s, row=tr$row[i], nrows=tr$nrows[i])
    b <- writeValues(b, v, tr$row[i])
}
b <- writeStop(b)
# note that the above is equivalent to
# b <- writeRaster(s, filename="test.grd", format="raster",overwrite=TRUE)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

xyFromCell

Coordinates from a row, column or cell number

# **Description**

These functions get coordinates of the center of raster cells for a row, column, or cell number of a Raster\* object.

#### **Usage**

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,numeric'
xFromCol(object, col)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,numeric'
yFromRow(object, row)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,numeric'
xFromCell(object, cell)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,numeric'
yFromCell(object, cell)
## S4 method for signature 'BasicRaster,ANY'
xyFromCell(object, cell, spatial=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
coordinates(obj, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Extent'
coordinates(obj, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

object	Raster* object (or a SpatialPixels* or SpatialGrid* object)
col	column number; or vector of column numbers. If missing, the $\boldsymbol{x}$ coordinates for all columns are returned
row	row number; or vector of row numbers. If missing, the y coordinates for all rows are returned

228 z-values

cell	cell number(s)
spatial	If spatial=TRUE, xyFromCell returns a SpatialPoints object instead of a matrix
	additional arguments. None implemented
obj	Raster object

#### **Details**

Cell numbers start at 1 in the upper left corner, and increase from left to right, and then from top to bottom. The last cell number equals the number of cells of the Raster\* object.

#### Value

```
xFromCol, yFromCol, xFromCell, yFromCell: vector of x or y coordinates xyFromCell: matrix(x,y) with coordinate pairs coordinates: xy coordinates for all cells
```

#### See Also

```
cellFromXY
```

#### **Examples**

```
#using a new default raster (1 degree global)
r <- raster()
xFromCol(r, c(1, 120, 180))
yFromRow(r, 90)
xyFromCell(r, 10000)
xyFromCell(r, c(0, 1, 32581, ncell(r), ncell(r)+1))

#using a file from disk
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
r
cellFromXY(r, c(180000, 330000))
#xy for corners of a raster:
xyFromCell(r, c(1, ncol(r), ncell(r)-ncol(r)+1, ncell(r)))</pre>
```

z-values

Get or set z-values

# **Description**

Initial functions for a somewhat more formal approach to get or set z values (e.g. time) associated with layers of Raster\* objects. In development.

#### Usage

```
setZ(x, z, name='time')
getZ(x)
```

zApply 229

#### **Arguments**

```
x Raster* object
```

z vector of z values of any type (e.g. of class 'Date')

name character label

#### Value

```
setZ: Raster* object
getZ: vector
```

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
s <- stack(lapply(1:3, function(x) setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))))
s <- setZ(s, as.Date('2000-1-1') + 0:2)
s
getZ(s)</pre>
```

zApply

z (time) apply

# Description

Experimental function to apply a function over a (time) series of layers of a Raster object

# Usage

```
zApply(x, by, fun=mean, name='', ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

x Raster\* object
 by aggregation indices or function
 fun function to compute aggregated values
 name character label of the new time series

... additional arguments

# Value

Raster\* object

# Author(s)

Oscar Perpinan Lamigueiro & Robert J. Hijmans

230 zonal

#### **Examples**

```
# 12 values of irradiation, 1 for each month
G0dm=c(2.766,3.491,4.494,5.912,6.989,7.742,7.919,7.027,5.369,3.562,2.814,2.179)*1000;
# RasterBrick with 12 layers based on G0dm + noise
r <- raster(nc=10, nr=10)
s <- brick(lapply(1:12, function(x) setValues(r, G0dm[x]+100*rnorm(ncell(r)) )))
# time
tm <- seq(as.Date('2010-01-15'), as.Date('2010-12-15'), 'month')
s <- setZ(s, tm, 'months')
# library(zoo)
# x <- zApply(s, by=as.yearqtr, fun=mean, name='quarters')</pre>
```

zonal

Zonal statistics

#### **Description**

Compute zonal statistics, that is summarized values of a Raster\* object for each "zone" defined by a RasterLayer.

If stat is a true function, zonal will fail (gracefully) for very large Raster objects, but it will in most cases work for functions that can be defined as by a character argument ('mean', 'sd', 'min', 'max', or 'sum'). In addition you can use 'count' to count the number of cells in each zone (only useful with na.rm=TRUE, otherwise freq(z) would be more direct.

If a function is used, it should accept a na.rm argument (or at least a ... argument)

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,RasterLayer'
zonal(x, z, fun='mean', digits=0, na.rm=TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,RasterLayer'
zonal(x, z, fun='mean', digits=0, na.rm=TRUE, ...)
```

# Arguments

X	Raster* object
z	RasterLayer with codes representing zones
fun	function to be applied to summarize the values by zone. Either as character: 'mean', 'sd', 'min', 'max', 'sum'; or, for relatively small Raster* objects, a proper function
digits	integer. Number of digits to maintain in 'zones'. By default averaged to an integer (zero digits)
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, NA values in x are ignored
	additional arguments. One implemented: progress, as in writeRaster

zoom 231

#### Value

A matrix with a value for each zone (unique value in zones)

#### See Also

See cellStats for 'global' statistics (i.e., all of x is considered a single zone), and extract for summarizing values for polygons

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncols=10, nrows=10)
values(r) <- runif(ncell(r)) * 1:ncell(r)
z <- r
values(z) <- rep(1:5, each=20)
# for large files, use a character value rather than a function
zonal(r, z, 'sum')
# for smaller files you can also provide a function
## Not run:
zonal(r, z, mean)
zonal(r, z, min)
## End(Not run)
# multiple layers
zonal(stack(r, r*10), z, 'sum')</pre>
```

zoom

Zoom in on a map

#### **Description**

Zoom in on a map (plot) by providing a new extent, by default this is done by clicking twice on the map.

# Usage

```
zoom(x, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
zoom(x, ext=drawExtent(), maxpixels=100000, layer=1, new=TRUE, useRaster=TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Spatial'
zoom(x, ext=drawExtent(), new=TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
zoom(x, ext=drawExtent(), new=TRUE, ...)
```

zoom zoom

#### **Arguments**

x Raster\* or Spatial\* (vector type) object

ext Extent object, or other object from which an extent can be extracted

maxpixels Maximum number of pixels used for the map

Positive integer to select the layer to be used if x is a mutilayer Raster object new

Logical. If TRUE, the zoomed in map will appear on a new device (window)

useRaster

Logical. If TRUE, a bitmap raster is used to plot the image instead of polygons

... additional paramters for base plot

#### Value

Extent object (invisibly)

# See Also

drawExtent, plot

# **Index**

!,Raster-method(Logic-methods), 121	contour, 57
!=,BasicRaster,BasicRaster-method	corLocal, 58
(Compare-methods), 55	cover, 59
* classes	crosstab, 62
Extent-class, 79	erase, 74
Raster-class, 160	extract, 80
Rcpp-class, 172	Extract by index, 83
readAll, 172	factors, 87
* file	filledContour, 89
extension, 77	Gain and offset, 96
inifile, 109	geom, 97
* math	getValues, 100
Arith-methods, 23	getValuesBlock, 101
atan2, 30	getValuesFocal, 102
Compare-methods, 55	head, 105
cv, 64	hist, 107
Logic-methods, 121	image, 108
Math-methods, 124	interpolate, 111
modal, 127	intersect, 114
* methods	localFun, 120
aggregate, 16	Logic-methods, 121
animate, 20	mask, 122
area, 22	match, 123
Arith-methods, 23	Math-methods, 124
as.character, 25	merge, 125
as.data.frame, 26	mosaic, 128
as.list, 27	overlay, 136
as.logical, 28	persp, 140
as.matrix, 28	plot, 141
as.raster, 30	plotRGB, 144
atan2, 30	predict, 147
barplot, 33	quantile, 157
bind, 34	raster, 157
blockSize, 35	rasterFromXYZ, 163
boundaries, 36	rasterize, 164
brick, 38	replacement, 175
calc, 41	RGB, 177
clearValues, 48	setMinMax, 191
Compare-methods, 55	setValues, 191
Compare-metrious, 33	servatues, 191

spplot, 195	cluster, 51
stack, 197	colortable, 54
stackApply, 199	compareCRS, 55
stackSelect, 201	compareRaster, 56
substitute, 204	contour, 57
Summary, 205	corLocal, 58
Summary-methods, 206	cover, 59
symdif, 207	crop, 61
text, 210	crosstab, 62
union, 213	cut, 63
unstack, 215	datasource, 65
update, 216	dataType, 66
writeRaster, 222	density, 67
writeValues, 225	dim, 68
* package	direction, 69
raster-package, 6	disaggregate, 70
* spatial	distance, 71
addLayer, 14	distanceFromPoints, 72
adjacent, 15	draw, 73
aggregate, 16	drawExtent, 73
alignExtent, 19	erase, 74
animate, 20	extend, 75
approxNA, 21	extent, 77
area, 22	Extent math, 78
Arith-methods, 23	Extent-class, 79
as.character, 25	extract, 80
as.data.frame, 26	Extract by index, 83
as.list, 27	Extreme coordinates, 85
as.logical, 28	extremeValues, 86
as.matrix, 28	factors, 87
as.raster, 30	filename, 89
autocorrelation, 31	filledContour, 89
bands, 32	flip, 90
barplot, 33	flowPath, 91
bind, 34	focal, 92
blockSize, 35	focalWeight, 94
boundaries, 36	freq, 95
boxplot, 37	Gain and offset, 96
brick, 38	geom, 97
buffer, 40	getData, 98
calc, 41	getValues, 100
cellFrom, 44	getValuesBlock, 101
cellsFromExtent, 45	getValuesFocal, 102
cellStats, 46	gridDistance, 103
clamp, 47	hdr, 104
clearValues, 48	head, 105
click, 49	hillShade, 106
clump, 50	hist, 107

image, 108	resample, 175
initialize, 110	resolution, 176
interpolate, 111	RGB, 177
intersect, 114	rotate, 178
isLonLat, 115	rotated, 179
KML, 116	round, 180
layerize, 118	rowFromCell, 181
localFun, 120	rowSums, 182
mask, 122	SampleInt, 183
match, 123	sampleRandom, 183
Math-methods, 124	sampleRegular, 184
merge, 125	sampleStratified, 185
metadata, 126	scale, 186
mosaic, 128	scalebar, 187
movingFun, 129	select, 188
names, 130	setExtent, 190
NAvalue, 131	setMinMax, 191
ncell, 132	setValues, 191
nlayers, 133	shapefile, 193
Options, 134	shift, 194
origin, 136	Slope and aspect, 195
overlay, 136	spplot, 195
pairs, 139	spPolygons, 196
persp, 140	stack, 197
plot, 141	stackApply, 199
plotRGB, 144	stackSave, 200
pointDistance, 145	stackSelect, 201
predict, 147	stretch, 202
Programming, 150	subset, 203
projection, 152	substitute, 204
projectRaster, 153	Summary, 205
properties, 156	Summary-methods, 206
quantile, 157	symdif, 207
raster, 157	terrain, 208
Raster-class, 160	text, 210
raster-package, 6	transpose, 211
rasterFromCells, 162	trim, 212
rasterFromXYZ, 163	union, 213
rasterize, 164	unique, 214
rasterTmpFile, 168	unstack, 215
rasterToContour, 169	update, 216
rasterToPoints, 170	validCell, 217
rasterToPolygons, 171	which, 219
Rcpp-class, 172	which.min, 220
readAll, 172	writeFormats, 222
reclassify, 173	writeRaster, 222
rectify, 174	writeValues, 225
replacement, 175	xyFromCell, 227

z-values, 228	(replacement), 175
zApply, 229	<pre>[&lt;-,Raster,logical,missing-method</pre>
zonal, 230	(replacement), 175
zoom, 231	<pre>[&lt;-,Raster,matrix,missing-method</pre>
* univar	(replacement), 175
cellStats, 46	[<-,Raster,missing,numeric-method
cv, 64	(replacement), 175
freq, 95	[<-,Raster,numeric,missing-method
modal, 127	(replacement), 175
*,SpatialPolygons,SpatialPolygons-method	[<-,Raster,numeric,numeric-method
(Arith-methods), 23	(replacement), 175
+,SpatialLines,SpatialLines-method	[<-,RasterLayer,RasterLayer,missing-method
(Arith-methods), 23	(replacement), 175
	[<-,RasterLayer,missing,missing-method
+,SpatialPoints,SpatialPoints-method	(replacement), 175
(Arith-methods), 23	[<-,RasterStackBrick,Raster,missing-method
+,SpatialPolygons,SpatialPolygons-method	(replacement), 175
(Arith-methods), 23	[<-,RasterStackBrick,missing,missing-method
-, SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons-method	(replacement), 175
(Arith-methods), 23	[[,Raster,ANY,ANY-method(Extract by
==,BasicRaster,BasicRaster-method	index), 83
(Compare-methods), 55	[[<-,RasterBrick,numeric,missing-method
[,Extent,missing,missing-method	(replacement), 175
(Extract by index), 83	[[<-,RasterStack,numeric,missing-method
[,Extent,numeric,missing-method	(replacement), 175
(Extract by index), 83	[[<-,RasterStackBrick,character,missing-method
[,Raster,Extent,missing-method	
(Extract by index), 83	(replacement), 175
[,Raster,RasterLayer,missing-method	\$, Raster-method (replacement), 175
(Extract by index), 83	\$<-,Raster-method (replacement), 175
[,Raster,Spatial,missing-method	%in% (match), 123
(Extract by index), 83	%in%,Raster-method(match),123
[,Raster,logical,missing-method	
(Extract by index), 83	addLayer, 7, 14, 198, 200
[,Raster,matrix,missing-method	addLayer,Raster-method(addLayer),14
(Extract by index), 83	adjacent, 8, 15, 45
[,Raster,missing,missing-method	adjacent,BasicRaster-method(adjacent),
(Extract by index), 83	15
[,Raster,missing,numeric-method	aggregate, 7, 12, 16, 70, 118, 175, 176
(Extract by index), 83	aggregate, Raster-method (aggregate), 16
[,Raster,numeric,missing-method	aggregate,SpatialLines-method
(Extract by index), 83	(aggregate), 16
[,Raster,numeric,numeric-method	aggregate,SpatialPolygons-method
(Extract by index), 83	(aggregate), 16
[<-,Extent,numeric,missing-method	alignExtent, <i>13</i> , 19, <i>61</i>
(replacement), 175	all.equal, <i>57</i> , <i>125</i> , <i>128</i>
[<-,Raster,Extent,missing-method	all.equal,Raster,Raster-method
(replacement), 175	(compareRaster), 56
[<-,Raster,Spatial,missing-method	animate, 20

animate,RasterStackBrick-method	as.character,Extent-method
(animate), 20	(as.character), 25
approx, 21	as.character,Raster-method
approxNA, 21	(as.character), 25
approxNA, RasterStackBrick-method	as.data.frame, <i>12</i> , 26
(approxNA), 21	as.data.frame,Raster-method
area, 8, 22	(as.data.frame), 26
area, RasterLayer-method (area), 22	as.data.frame,SpatialLines-method
area, RasterStackBrick-method (area), 22	(as.data.frame), 26
area, SpatialPolygons-method (area), 22	as.data.frame,SpatialPolygons-method
Arith, Extent, numeric-method	(as.data.frame), 26
(Arith-methods), 23	as.factor(factors), 87
Arith, logical, RasterLayer-method	as.factor,RasterLayer-method(factors),
(Arith-methods), 23	87
Arith, logical, RasterStackBrick-method	as.integer,Raster-method(as.logical),
(Arith-methods), 23	28
Arith, numeric, Extent-method	as.list, 27
(Arith-methods), 23	as.list,Raster-method(as.list),27
Arith, numeric, RasterLayer-method	as.logical, 28
(Arith-methods), 23	as.logical,Raster-method(as.logical),
Arith, numeric, RasterLayerSparse-method	28
(Arith-methods), 23	as.matrix, $9,28$
Arith, numeric, RasterStackBrick-method	as.matrix,Extent-method(as.matrix),28
(Arith-methods), 23	as.matrix,RasterLayer-method
Arith, Raster, missing-method	(as.matrix), 28
(Arith-methods), 23	as.matrix,RasterStackBrick-method
Arith, Raster, Raster-method	(as.matrix), 28
(Arith-methods), 23	as.raster, 30, 30
Arith, RasterLayer, logical-method	as.raster,RasterLayer-method
(Arith-methods), 23	(as.raster), 30
Arith, RasterLayer, numeric-method	as.vector(as.matrix), 28
(Arith-methods), 23	as.vector, Extent-method (as.matrix), 28
Arith, RasterLayerSparse, numeric-method	as.vector, Raster-method (as.matrix), 28
(Arith-methods), 23	asFactor (factors), 87
Arith, RasterStackBrick, logical-method	asFactor, RasterLayer-method (factors),
(Arith-methods), 23	87
Arith, RasterStackBrick, numeric-method	atan2, 30, 124
(Arith-methods), 23	atan2, Raster, Raster-method (atan2), 30
Arith-methods, <i>8</i> , 23, <i>42</i>	autocorrelation, 31
as.array, 9	bandnr, 11
as.array(as.matrix), 28	bandnr (bands), 32
as.array,RasterLayer-method	bandnr, RasterLayer-method (bands), 32
(as.matrix), 28	bands, 32, 131
as.array,RasterStackBrick-method	barplot, 10, 33, 33, 142
(as.matrix), 28	barplot, RasterLayer-method (barplot), 33
as.character, 25	BasicRaster-class (Raster-class), 160
as.character, CRS-method (projection),	bbox, Extent-method (extent), 77
152	bbox.Raster-method (extent), 77

beginCluster (cluster), 51	ceiling, RasterLayer-method (round), 180
bind, 12, 24, 34, 213	cellFrom, 44, <i>181</i>
bind,data.frame,data.frame-method	cellFromCol (cellFrom), 44
(bind), 34	cellFromLine (cellFrom), 44
<pre>bind,data.frame,missing-method(bind),</pre>	cellFromPolygon (cellFrom), 44
34	cellFromRow (cellFrom), 44
bind, list, missing-method (bind), 34	cellFromRowCol, 11
bind, matrix, matrix-method (bind), 34	cellFromRowCol (cellFrom), 44
bind, matrix, missing-method (bind), 34	cellFromRowCol,BasicRaster,numeric,numeric-method
bind,SpatialLines,SpatialLines-method	(cellFrom), 44
(bind), 34	<pre>cellFromRowColCombine (cellFrom), 44</pre>
bind, Spatial Points, Spatial Points-method	<pre>cellFromRowColCombine,BasicRaster,numeric,numeric-method</pre>
(bind), 34	(cellFrom), 44
bind, SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons-method	cellFromXY, 11, 46, 228
(bind), 34	cellFromXY (cellFrom), 44
blockSize, 12, 35, 225, 226	cellFromXY,BasicRaster-method
boundaries, 8, 36, 40, 69, 71	(cellFrom), 44
boundaries, RasterLayer-method	cellsFromExtent, 11, 45, 45
(boundaries), 36	cellStats, 9, 46, 119, 157, 182, 206, 231
boxplot, 10, 34, 37, 37, 107, 139	cellStats,RasterLayer-method
boxplot, RasterLayer-method (boxplot), 37	(cellStats), 46
boxplot, RasterStackBrick-method	cellStats,RasterStackBrick-method
(boxplot), 37	(cellStats), 46
bpy.colors, 141, 177	clamp, 47, 173, 205
brick, 7, 38, 160, 161, 198	clamp, numeric-method (clamp), 47
brick, array-method (brick), 38 brick, character-method (brick), 38	clamp, Raster-method (clamp), 47
brick, Extent-method (brick), 38	clearValues, 48
brick, grf-method (brick), 38	click, 10, 12, 49, 189
brick, kasc-method (brick), 38	click, missing-method (click), 49
brick, list-method (brick), 38	click, Raster-method (click), 49
brick, missing-method (brick), 38	click, SpatialGrid-method (click), 49
brick, RasterBrick-method (brick), 38	click, SpatialLines-method (click), 49
brick, RasterLayer-method (brick), 38	click, SpatialPixels-method (click), 49
brick, RasterStack-method (brick), 38	click, SpatialPoints-method (click), 49
brick, SpatialGrid-method (brick), 38	click, SpatialPolygons-method (click), 49
brick, SpatialPixels-method (brick), 38	clump, $8, 36, 50$
brick, SpatRaster-method (brick), 38	<pre>clump, RasterLayer-method (clump), 50</pre>
buffer, 40, 114	cluster, 51
buffer, RasterLayer-method (buffer), 40	clusterR (cluster), 51
buffer, Spatial-method (buffer), 40	colFromCell (rowFromCell), 181
	colFromCell,BasicRaster,numeric-method
calc, 8, 24, 41, 52, 63, 121, 124, 137, 138,	(rowFromCell), 181
157, 161, 173, 175, 199, 206	colFromX, 11
<pre>calc,Raster,function-method(calc),41</pre>	colFromX (cellFrom), 44
canProcessInMemory, 13, 135	colFromX,BasicRaster,numeric-method
canProcessInMemory (Programming), 150	(cellFrom), 44
ccodes (getData), 98	colorRampPalette, 141, 177
ceiling,Extent-method(Extent math),78	colortable, 54

colortable<- (colortable), 54	crop, 7, 12, 61, 75, 76, 84, 114, 115, 123, 140,
colSums (rowSums), 182	141, 175, 176, 189, 213
colSums, Raster-method (rowSums), 182	crop, Raster-method (crop), 61
Compare, Extent, Extent-method	crop, Spatial-method (crop), 61
(Compare-methods), 55	crosstab, 9, 62, 96
Compare, logical, Raster-method	crosstab,Raster,Raster-method
(Compare-methods), 55	(crosstab), 62
Compare, numeric, Raster-method	<pre>crosstab,RasterStackBrick,missing-method</pre>
(Compare-methods), 55	(crosstab), 62
Compare, Raster, logical-method	crs, 11, 56, 72, 154
(Compare-methods), 55	crs (projection), 152
Compare, Raster, numeric-method	crs, ANY-method (projection), 152
(Compare-methods), 55	crs<- (projection), 152
Compare, Raster, Raster-method	<pre>crs&lt;-,BasicRaster-method(projection),</pre>
(Compare-methods), 55	152
Compare-methods, 8, 55	<pre>crs&lt;-,Spatial-method(projection), 152</pre>
compareCRS, 55	cut, 8, 33, 63, 63, 173, 205
compareRaster, 11,56	cut, Raster-method (cut), 63
contour, 10, 57, 58, 109, 140, 142	cv, 13, 64
contour, RasterLayer-method (contour), 57	cv, ANY-method (cv), 64
contourLines, 169	cv, Raster-method (cv), 64
coordinates, 11, 98	
coordinates (xyFromCell), 227	dataSigned (properties), 156
coordinates, Extent-method (xyFromCell),	dataSize (properties), 156
227	datasource, 65
coordinates, Raster-method (xyFromCell),	dataType, 61, 66, 134, 148, 223
227	dataType<- (dataType), 66
cor, 59, 139	density, 10, 67, 139, 157
cor.test, 59	density, Raster-method (density), 67
corLocal, 58, 120	deratify (factors), 87
corLocal,RasterLayer,RasterLayer-method	dim, 68, 133
(corLocal), 58	dim, BasicRaster-method (dim), 68
corLocal,RasterStackBrick,RasterStackBrick-m	
(corLocal), 58	dim<-,BasicRaster-method (dim), 68
couldBeLonLat (isLonLat), 115	dim<-,RasterBrick-method (dim), 68
couldBeLonLat, ANY-method (isLonLat), 115	dim<-,RasterLayer-method (dim), 68
couldBeLonLat, BasicRaster-method	dimensions, 85
(isLonLat), 115	direction, 8, 69
couldBeLonLat, Spatial-method	direction, RasterLayer-method
(isLonLat), 115	(direction), 69
cov.wt, 119	disaggregate, 7, 12, 18, 70, 175, 176
cover, 8, 12, 59	disaggregate, Raster-method
cover,RasterLayer,RasterLayer-method	(disaggregate), 70
(cover), 59	distance, 8, 41, 69, 71, 72, 104, 146
cover,RasterStackBrick,Raster-method	distance, RasterLayer, missing-method
(cover), 59	(distance), 71
cover, SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons-method	
(cover), 59	(distance), 71

distance, Spatial, Spatial-method	extract, Raster, data. frame-method
(distance), 71 distanceFromPoints, 8, 71, 72, 146	<pre>(extract), 80 extract,Raster,Extent-method(extract),</pre>
draw, 73	80
drawExtent, 10, 13, 19, 50, 61, 73, 78, 140, 141, 144, 178, 232	extract, Raster, matrix-method (extract), 80
drawLine, <i>10</i>	extract, Raster, sf-method (extract), 80
drawLine (draw), 73	extract, Raster, SpatialLines-method
drawPoly, 10	(extract), 80
drawPoly (draw), 73	extract, Raster, Spatial Points-method
dropLayer, 7, 198, 203	(extract), 80
dropLayer (addLayer), 14	extract, Raster, Spatial Polygons-method
dropLayer,RasterBrick-method	(extract), 80
(addLayer), 14	extract, Raster, vector-method (extract),
dropLayer,RasterStack-method	80
(addLayer), 14	extract, SpatialPolygons, data.frame-method
(1111111)	(extract), $80$
endCluster (cluster), 51	extract, SpatialPolygons, matrix-method
erase, 12, 24, 74, 207	(extract), $80$
erase, SpatialLines, SpatialPolygons-method	$\verb extract,SpatialPolygons,SpatialPoints-method \\$
(erase), 74	(extract), $80$
erase, Spatial Polygons, Spatial Polygons-method	Extreme coordinates, 85
(erase), 74	extremeValues, 86
extend, 7, 61, 75, 129, 175, 176, 213	
extend, Extent-method (extend), 75	factors, 87
extend, Raster-method (extend), 75	factorValues (factors), 87
extension, 13, 77	filename, 11, 89, 156
extension<- (extension), 77	filled.contour, 89, 90
Extent, 73, 80, 144, 178	filledContour, 10, 58, 89
Extent (Extent-class), 79	flip, 7, 18, 90, 179, 194, 211
extent, 11, 12, 19, 46, 61, 68, 77, 78, 79, 85,	flip,RasterLayer-method(flip),90
115, 133, 136, 177, 190, 213	flip,RasterStackBrick-method(flip),90
Extent math, 78	floor, Extent-method (Extent math), 78
extent, BasicRaster-method (extent), 77	floor, RasterLayer-method (round), 180
extent, bbox-method (extent), 77	flowPath, 91
extent, Extent-method (extent), 77	focal, 8, 21, 22, 31, 36, 92, 94, 95, 103, 209
extent, GridTopology-method (extent), 77	focal, RasterLayer-method (focal), 92
extent, list-method (extent), 77	focalWeight, 93, 94
extent, matrix-method (extent), 77	fourCellsFromXY (cellFrom), 44
extent, numeric-method (extent), 77	freq, 9, 47, 63, 95
extent, sf-method (extent), 77	freq, RasterLayer-method (freq), 95
extent, Spatial-method (extent), 77	freq,RasterStackBrick-method(freq),95
Extent-class, 79	fromDisk, 13
extent class, 79 extent<- (setExtent), 190	fromDisk (datasource), 65
extentFromCells (cellsFromExtent), 45	gain (Gain and offset), 96
extract, 9, 12, 52, 80, 84, 138, 157, 166, 172,	Gain and offset, 96
201, 231	gain<- (Gain and offset), 96
Extract by index, 83	Geary (autocorrelation), 31
LACI BY THUEA, OJ	deary (autocorreration), 31

GearyLocal (autocorrelation), 31	<pre>getValuesFocal,Raster,numeric,numeric,numeric-method</pre>
geom, 97	(getValuesFocal), 102
geom,data.frame-method(geom),97	<pre>getValuesFocal,Raster-method</pre>
geom, SpatialLines-method (geom), 97	(getValuesFocal), 102
geom, SpatialPoints-method (geom), 97	getZ, <i>21</i>
geom, SpatialPolygons-method (geom), 97	getZ (z-values), 228
geometry, 98	gIntersection, 114
getCluster, 53	gridDistance, 8, 41, 69, 71, 72, 103, 146
getCluster (Programming), 150	<pre>gridDistance,RasterLayer-method</pre>
getData, <i>13</i> , 98	(gridDistance), 103
getValues, 9, 26, 29, 82, 84, 100, 101, 103,	
157, 172, 191	hasValues (datasource), 65
getValues,RasterBrick,missing,missing-method	hasValues, BasicRaster-method
(getValues), 100	(datasource), 65
getValues,RasterBrick,numeric,missing-method	hdr, 13, 104, 135
(getValues), $100$	head, 105
getValues,RasterBrick,numeric,numeric-method	head, RasterLayer-method (head), 105
(getValues), 100	head, RasterStackBrick-method (head), 105
getValues,RasterLayer,missing,missing-method	head, Spatial-method (head), 105
(getValues), 100	heat.colors, 141, 177
getValues,RasterLayer,numeric,missing-method	hillShade, 106, 209
(getValues), 100	hist, 10, 34, 37, 107, 107, 139, 142
getValues,RasterLayer,numeric,numeric-method	hist, Raster-method (hist), 107
(getValues), 100	image, 10, 108, 108, 109, 117
getValues,RasterLayerSparse,missing,missing-r	method Pastarl aver-method (image) 108
(getValues), 100	image, RasterStackBrick-method (image),
getValues,RasterLayerSparse,numeric,missing-r	method 108
(getValues), $100$	image.plot, 142
getValues,RasterLayerSparse,numeric,numeric-n	nethedie 109
(getValues), $100$	init, 8
getValues,RasterStack,missing,missing-method	
(getValues), $100$	init, Raster-method (initialize), 110
${\tt getValues,RasterStack,numeric,missing-method}$	initialize. 110
(getValues), $100$	inMemory, 13
${\tt getValues,RasterStack,numeric,numeric-method}$	inMemory (datasource), 65
(getValues), $100$	integer, 28
getValuesBlock, 9, 26, 29, 100, 101, 106, 172	interpolate, 9, 111, 148
getValuesBlock,RasterBrick-method	interpolate, Raster-method
(getValuesBlock), 101	(interpolate), 111
getValuesBlock,RasterLayer-method	intersect, 12, 24, 46, 74, 114, 213
(getValuesBlock), 101	intersect, Extent, ANY-method
getValuesBlock,RasterLayerSparse-method	(intersect), 114
(getValuesBlock), 101	intersect, Raster, ANY-method
getValuesBlock,RasterStack-method	(intersect), 114
(getValuesBlock), 101	<pre>intersect,SpatialLines,SpatialLines-method</pre>
getValuesFocal, <i>9</i> , <i>82</i> , <i>100</i> , 102	(intersect), 114
getValuesFocal,Raster,missing,missing,numeri	c <b>imtethse</b> ct,SpatialLines,SpatialPolygons-method
(getValuesEncal) 102	(intersect) 114

intersect,SpatialPoints,ANY-method	<pre>levels&lt;-,Raster-method(factors), 87</pre>
(intersect), 114	lines, Extent-method (plot), 141
intersect,SpatialPolygons,ANY-method	lines, RasterLayer-method (plot), 141
(intersect), 114	lines, SpatialPolygons-method(spplot),
intersect, Spatial Polygons, Spatial Lines-metho	d 195
(intersect), 114	localFun, 8, 120, 120
intersect,SpatialPolygons,SpatialPoints-meth	oldocalFun,RasterLayer,RasterLayer-method
(intersect), 114	(localFun), 120
intersect, $SpatialPolygons$ , $SpatialPolygons$ -me	t <b>hod</b> ator, 73
(intersect), 114	log, Raster-method (Math-methods), 124
is.factor(factors),87	Logic,Raster,Raster-method
is.factor,Raster-method(factors),87	(Logic-methods), 121
is.factor,RasterStack-method(factors),	Logic-methods, 8, 121
87	logical, 28
is.finite,Raster-method	
(Logic-methods), 121	make.names, 135, 218
is.infinite,Raster-method	mask, 8, 61, 74, 122
(Logic-methods), 121	mask, Raster, sf-method (mask), 122
is.na,CRS-method(projection), 152	mask,Raster,Spatial-method(mask),122
is.na,Raster-method(Logic-methods),121	mask,RasterLayer,RasterLayer-method
is.nan,Raster-method(Logic-methods),	(mask), 122
121	mask,RasterLayer,RasterStackBrick-method
isLonLat, <i>11</i> , 115	(mask), 122
isLonLat, ANY-method(isLonLat), 115	mask,RasterStackBrick,RasterLayer-method
isLonLat,BasicRaster-method(isLonLat),	(mask), 122
115	mask,RasterStackBrick,RasterStackBrick-method
isLonLat,character-method(isLonLat),	(mask), 122
115	match, 123, 124
isLonLat,CRS-method(isLonLat),115	match, Raster-method (match), 123
isLonLat,Spatial-method(isLonLat),115	Math, Raster-method (Math-methods), 124
	Math, RasterLayerSparse-method
KML, <i>12</i> , 116	(Math-methods), 124
KML,RasterLayer-method(KML),116	Math-methods, 8, 42, 124
KML,RasterStackBrick-method(KML),116	Math2, Extent-method (Math-methods), 124
KML, Spatial-method (KML), 116	Math2, Raster-method (Math-methods), 124
	maxValue, 10, 47, 206
labels, Raster-method (names), 130	maxValue (extremeValues), 86
layerize, 118	maxValue,RasterBrick-method
layerize,RasterLayer,missing-method	(extremeValues), 86
(layerize), 118	maxValue,RasterLayer-method
layerize,RasterLayer,RasterLayer-method	(extremeValues), 86
(layerize), 118	maxValue,RasterStack-method
layerStats, 46, 119	(extremeValues), 86
length, BasicRaster-method (ncell), 132	mean, Raster-method (Summary-methods),
levelplot, 195, 196	206
levels (factors), 87	median, Raster-method (Summary-methods),
levels, Raster-method (factors), 87	206
levels, RasterStack-method (factors), 87	merge, 7, 12, 35, 61, 76, 125, 128, 129, 175,
levels<- (factors), 87	176. 213

merge, Extent, ANY-method (merge), 125	nlayers, RasterBrick-method (nlayers),
merge, Raster, Raster-method (merge), 125	133
merge,RasterStackBrick,missing-method (merge), 125	nlayers, RasterStack-method (nlayers),
metadata, 126	nlayers, Spatial-method (nlayers), 133
metadata, Raster-method (metadata), 126	nrow, <i>11</i>
metadata<- (metadata), 126	nrow (ncell), 132
minValue, 10, 47, 206	nrow, BasicRaster-method (ncell), 132
minValue (extremeValues), 86	nrow<- (ncell), 132
minValue,RasterBrick-method	nrow<-,BasicRaster,numeric-method
(extremeValues), 86	(ncell), 132
minValue, RasterLayer-method	
(extremeValues), 86	offs (Gain and offset), 96
minValue,RasterStack-method	offs<- (Gain and offset), 96
(extremeValues), 86	Options, 134
modal, 13, 127	options, 24, 135
modal, ANY-method (modal), 127	origin, 11, 136
modal, Raster-method (modal), 127	origin, BasicRaster-method (origin), 136
Moran, 8	origin<- (origin), 136
Moran (autocorrelation), 31	origin<-,BasicRaster-method(origin),
MoranLocal (autocorrelation), 31	136
mosaic, 7, 125, 128	over, <i>12</i>
mosaic, Raster, Raster-method (mosaic),	overlay, 8, 24, 41, 42, 52, 121, 124, 136
128	overlay, Raster, missing-method
movingFun, 129	(overlay), 136
<b>G</b> ,	overlay, Raster, Raster-method (overlay),
names, 11, 107, 130, 133, 135, 147	136
names, Raster-method (names), 130	
names, RasterStack-method (names), 130	pairs, 10, 37, 107, 139, 139, 142
names<- (names), 130	pairs, RasterStackBrick-method (pairs),
names<-,Raster-method (names), 130	139
NAvalue, <i>11</i> , 131	pbClose, 13
NAvalue<- (NAvalue), 131	pbClose (Programming), 150
nbands, 11	pbCreate, 13
nbands (bands), 32	pbCreate (Programming), 150
ncell, 11, 68, 132, 177	pbStep, <i>13</i>
ncell, ANY-method (ncell), 132	pbStep (Programming), 150
ncell, BasicRaster-method (ncell), 132	persp, 10, 58, 90, 140, 140, 142
ncol, <i>11</i>	persp, RasterLayer-method (persp), 140
ncol (ncell), 132	persp, RasterStackBrick-method (persp),
ncol, BasicRaster-method (ncell), 132	140
ncol<- (ncell), 132	plot, 10, 20, 90, 108, 109, 140, 141, 145, 188,
ncol<-,BasicRaster,numeric-method	196, 210, 232
(ncell), 132	plot, Extent, missing-method (plot), 141
nlayers, 11, 32, 33, 131, 133	plot,Raster,ANY-method (plot), 141
nlayers, BasicRaster-method (nlayers),	plot,Raster,Raster-method(plot), 141
133	plot3D, <i>140</i>
nlayers, Raster-method (nlayers), 133	plotRGB, 10, 20, 54, 142, 144, 178, 196, 202

plotRGB,RasterStackBrick-method	RasterBrick-class (Raster-class), 160
(plotRGB), 144	rasterFromCells, 9, 162
pointDistance, 13, 41, 71, 72, 145	rasterFromXYZ, 9, 163
predict, 9, 111, 112, 147, 161, 205	rasterImage, 30, 109, 142, 145
predict, Raster-method (predict), 147	rasterize, 9, 84, 123, 138, 164, 164, 175
predict.gstat, 112	rasterize, data.frame, Raster-method
pretty, <i>142</i>	(rasterize), 164
print, Raster-method (Raster-class), 160	rasterize, Extent, Raster-method
<pre>print,Spatial-method(Raster-class), 160</pre>	(rasterize), 164
Programming, 150	rasterize, matrix, Raster-method
proj4string (projection), 152	(rasterize), 164
<pre>proj4string&lt;- (projection), 152</pre>	rasterize, sf, Raster-method (rasterize),
<pre>projectExtent (projectRaster), 153</pre>	164
projection, 56, 152, 208	rasterize, SpatialLines, Raster-method
<pre>projection&lt;- (projection), 152</pre>	(rasterize), 164
projectRaster, 7, 10, 52, 153, 153, 175, 176	rasterize, Spatial Points, Raster-method
projInfo, <i>153</i> , <i>155</i>	(rasterize), 164
properties, 156	rasterize, SpatialPolygons, Raster-method
	(rasterize), 164
quantile, <i>47</i> , <i>157</i> , 157	RasterLayer-class (Raster-class), 160
quantile, Raster-method (quantile), 157	RasterLayerSparse-class (Raster-class),
	160
rainbow, 33, 141, 177	rasterOptions, <i>13</i> , <i>57</i> , <i>169</i> , 222, 223
raster, 7, 9, 40, 157, 161, 198	rasterOptions (Options), 134
raster, asc-method (raster), 157	RasterStack-class (Raster-class), 160
raster, BasicRaster-method (raster), 157	RasterStackBrick-class (Raster-class),
raster, character-method (raster), 157	160
raster, Extent-method (raster), 157	rasterTmpFile, <i>13</i> , <i>134</i> , <i>135</i> , 168
raster, grf-method (raster), 157	rasterToContour, 9, 58, 169
raster, GridTopology-method (raster), 157	rasterToPoints, 9, 170, 210
raster, im-method (raster), 157	rasterToPolygons, 9, 171
raster, kasc-method (raster), 157	ratify (factors), 87
raster, kde-method (raster), 157	ratify, Raster-method (factors), 87
raster, list-method (raster), 157	Rcpp-class, 172
raster, matrix-method (raster), 157	Rcpp_SpExtent-class (Rcpp-class), 172
raster, missing-method (raster), 157	Rcpp_SpPoly-class (Rcpp-class), 172
raster, RasterBrick-method (raster), 157	Rcpp_SpPolygons-class (Rcpp-class), 172
raster, RasterLayer-method (raster), 157	
raster,RasterLayerSparse-method	Rcpp_SpPolyPart-class (Rcpp-class), 172
(raster), 157	readAll PastarPrick-mathed (readAll)
raster, RasterStack-method (raster), 157	readAll,RasterBrick-method(readAll), 172
raster, sf-method (raster), 157	
raster, Spatial-method (raster), 157	readAll,RasterLayer-method(readAll), 172
raster, Spatial Grid-method (raster), 157	
raster, SpatialPixels-method (raster),	readAll, RasterStack-method (readAll),
157	172
raster, SpatRaster-method (raster), 157	readGDAL, 39, 158
Raster-class, 6, 160	readIniFile, 13
raster-package, 6	readIniFile (inifile), 109

and details 12	200 F200V 11
readStart, 13	rowFromY, 11
readStart (Programming), 150	rowFromY (cellFrom), 44
readStart,Raster-method(Programming), 150	<pre>rowFromY,BasicRaster,numeric-method</pre>
readStart,RasterStack-method	rowSums, 182
(Programming), 150	rowSums, Raster-method (rowSums), 182
readStop, 13	runif, <i>110</i>
readStop (Programming), 150	
readStop, Raster-method (Programming),	sample, <i>183</i>
150	SampleInt, 183
readStop,RasterStack-method	sampleInt, <i>13</i>
(Programming), 150	<pre>sampleInt (SampleInt), 183</pre>
reclassify, 8, 42, 48, 63, 173, 205	sampleRandom, 10, 183, 185, 186
reclassify, Raster-method (reclassify),	sampleRandom,Raster-method
173	(sampleRandom), 183
rectify, 174, <i>179</i>	sampleRegular, 10, 26, 47, 184, 184, 186
rectify, Raster-method (rectify), 174	sampleRegular,Raster-method
removeTmpFiles, 13	(sampleRegular), 184
removeTmpFiles(rasterTmpFile), 168	sampleStratified, <i>184</i> , <i>185</i> , 185
replacement, 49, 157, 175, 192	sampleStratified,RasterLayer-method
res, 11, 68, 133, 159	(sampleStratified), 185
res (resolution), 176	scale, 186, <i>187</i>
res, BasicRaster-method (resolution), 176	scale, Raster-method (scale), 186
res<- (resolution), 176	scalebar, 187
res<-,BasicRaster-method (resolution),	select, 10, 12, 50, 188
176	select, Raster-method (select), 188
	select, Spatial-method (select), 188
resample, 7, 18, 19, 52, 70, 155, 174, 175	set.seed, <i>168</i>
resample, Raster, Raster-method	setExtent, 79, 190, 213
(resample), 175	setMinMax, <i>10</i> , <i>47</i> , <i>86</i> , 191
reshape, 26	setMinMax,RasterBrick-method
resolution, 176	(setMinMax), 191
returnCluster, 53	setMinMax,RasterLayer-method
returnCluster (Programming), 150	(setMinMax), 191
RGB, 177	setMinMax,RasterStack-method
rgb, 54	(setMinMax), 191
RGB, RasterLayer-method (RGB), 177	setValues, 12, 84, 100, 157, 159, 191
rotate, 7, 90, 178, 194, 211	setValues,RasterBrick-method
rotate, Raster-method (rotate), 178	(setValues), 191
rotated, 179	setValues,RasterLayer-method
round, 12, 33, 180	(setValues), 191
round, RasterLayer-method (round), 180	setValues,RasterLayerSparse-method
rowColFromCell, 11, 45	(setValues), 191
rowColFromCell (rowFromCell), 181	setValues,RasterStack-method
rowColFromCell,BasicRaster,numeric-method	(setValues), 191
(rowFromCell), 181	setZ (z-values), 228
rowFromCell, 163, 181	shapefile, 193
rowFromCell,BasicRaster,numeric-method	shapefile, character-method (shapefile)
(rowFromCell).181	193

<pre>shapefile,Spatial-method(shapefile),</pre>	stack, list-method (stack), 197
193	stack, missing-method (stack), 197
shift, 7, 194	stack, Raster-method (stack), 197
shift, Raster-method (shift), 194	stack,SpatialGridDataFrame-method
shift, SpatialLines-method (shift), 194	(stack), 197
shift, SpatialPoints-method (shift), 194	stack,SpatialPixelsDataFrame-method
<pre>shift,SpatialPolygons-method(shift),</pre>	(stack), 197
194	stack, SpatRaster-method (stack), 197
show, BasicRaster-method (Raster-class),	stackApply, 8, 199, 201
160	stackOpen (stackSave), 200
show, Extent-method (Extent-class), 79	stackSave, 200
<pre>show,RasterBrick-method(Raster-class),</pre>	stackSelect, <i>8</i> , <i>199</i> , 201
160	stackSelect,RasterStackBrick,Raster-method
show, RasterLayer-method (Raster-class),	(stackSelect), 201
160	stretch, 202
<pre>show,RasterStack-method(Raster-class),</pre>	stretch, Raster-method (stretch), 202
160	subs, <i>8</i> , <i>63</i> , <i>125</i> , <i>173</i>
showTmpFiles, <i>13</i>	subs (substitute), 204
<pre>showTmpFiles(rasterTmpFile), 168</pre>	subs,Raster,data.frame-method
Slope and aspect, 195	(substitute), 204
slopeAspect (Slope and aspect), 195	subset, 7, 14, 203
SpatialLines, 80	subset, Raster-method (subset), 203
SpatialPoints, 80	subset, RasterStack-method (subset), 203
SpatialPolygons, 80	substitute, 204
SpatialVector-class (Raster-class), 160	Summary, 205
spDistsN1, 146	summary, 9
SpExtent (Rcpp-class), 172	Summary, Raster-method
spLines (spPolygons), 196	(Summary-methods), 206
spplot, 10, 20, 142, 195, 195, 196	summary, RasterLayer-method (Summary),
spplot, Raster-method (spplot), 195	205
spplot, SpatialLines-method (spplot), 195	summary,RasterStackBrick-method
<pre>spplot,SpatialPoints-method(spplot),</pre>	(Summary), 205
195	Summary-methods, 8, 206
<pre>spplot, SpatialPolygons-method (spplot),</pre>	symdif, <i>12</i> , 207
195	symdif, SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons-method
spplot, SpatRaster-method (spplot), 195	(symdif), 207
spplot, SpatVector-method (spplot), 195	Sys.getpid, $168$
SpPoly (Rcpp-class), 172	t, 7, 90
SpPoly-class (Rcpp-class), 172	t (transpose), 211
SpPolygons (Rcpp-class), 172	t,RasterLayer-method (transpose), 211
spPolygons, 196	t,RasterStackBrick-method(transpose),
SpPolygons-class (Rcpp-class), 172	211
SpPolyPart (Rcpp-class), 172	table, 95
SpPolyPart-class (Rcpp-class), 172	tail (head), 105
spTransform, 153, 155	tail, RasterLayer-method (head), 105
stack, 7, 38, 160, 161, 197, 200, 215	tail, RasterStackBrick-method (head), 105
stack, character-method (stack), 197	tail, Spatial-method (head), 105
stack, kasc-method (stack), 197	tempfile, 169

terrain, 8, 91, 106, 195, 208	validCol (validCell), 217
terrain,RasterLayer-method(terrain),	validNames, 218
208	validRow, 11
text, 10, 142, 210, 210	validRow(validCell), 217
text,RasterLayer-method(text),210	values, 49
text,RasterStackBrick-method(text),210	values (getValues), 100
text,SpatialPoints-method(text),210	values, Raster-method (getValues), 100
text, SpatialPolygons-method (text), 210	values<- (setValues), 191
tmpDir(Options), 134	values<-,RasterBrick-method
tolower, <i>109</i>	(setValues), 191
topo.colors, <i>141</i> , <i>177</i>	values<-,RasterLayer-method
toupper, <i>109</i>	(setValues), 191
Трs, <i>112</i>	values<-,RasterLayerSparse-method
transpose, 211	(setValues), 191
Trig, 30	values<-,RasterStack-method
trim, 7, 13, 212	(setValues), 191
trim, character-method (trim), 212	VectorLayer-class (Raster-class), 160
trim, data.frame-method (trim), 212	
trim, matrix-method (trim), 212	weighted.mean, 119, 218, 219
trim, Raster-method (trim), 212	weighted.mean,RasterStackBrick,RasterStackBrick-method
trunc, RasterLayer-method (round), 180	(weighted.mean), 218
txtProgressBar, 151	weighted.mean,RasterStackBrick,vector-method
,	(weighted.mean), 218
union, <i>12</i> , <i>24</i> , <i>115</i> , 213	Which, 221
union, Extent, Extent-method (union), 213	Which (which), 219
union,SpatialLines,SpatialLines-method	which, 219
(union), 213	Which, RasterLayer-method (which), 219
union,SpatialPoints,SpatialPoints-method	which.max, 220
(union), 213	which.max (which.min), 220
union,SpatialPolygons,missing-method	which.max,RasterLayer-method
(union), 213	(which.min), 220
union,SpatialPolygons,SpatialPolygons-method	which.max,RasterStackBrick-method
(union), 213	(which.min), 220
unique, <i>9</i> , <i>214</i> , 214	which.min, 220, 220
unique,RasterLayer,missing-method	which.min,RasterLayer-method
(unique), 214	(which.min), 220
unique,RasterStackBrick,missing-method	which.min,RasterStackBrick-method
(unique), 214	(which.min), 220
unstack, 7, 215	whiches.max (which.min), 220
unstack,RasterBrick-method(unstack),	whiches.max,RasterStackBrick-method
215	(which.min), 220
unstack,RasterStack-method(unstack),	whiches.min (which.min), 220
215	whiches.min,RasterStackBrick-method
update, <i>12</i> , 216, 226	(which.min), 220
update,RasterBrick-method(update),216	wkt (projection), 152
update,RasterLayer-method(update),216	wkt, ANY-method (projection), 152
	wkt, Raster-method (projection), 152
validCell, <i>11</i> , 217	writeFormats, <i>134</i> , <i>216</i> , 222, <i>223</i> , <i>224</i>
validCol. <i>11</i>	writeGDAL. 105

writeRaster, 12, 17, 21, 23, 28, 36, 39–41,	xmax<-,BasicRaster,numeric-method
48, 51, 52, 58, 60, 61, 66, 69–72, 76,	(Extreme coordinates), 85
88, 90, 92, 103, 105, 110, 118, 120,	<pre>xmax&lt;-,Extent,numeric-method(Extreme</pre>
123, 125, 128, 137, 148, 154, 166,	coordinates), 85
173, 174, 176, 178, 184, 194,	xmin, <i>11</i>
199–204, 212, 219, 222, 225, 226,	xmin (Extreme coordinates), 85
230	xmin, BasicRaster-method (Extreme
writeRaster,RasterLayer,character-method	coordinates), 85
(writeRaster), 222	xmin, Extent-method (Extreme
writeRaster,RasterStackBrick,character-metho	
(writeRaster), 222	xmin, Spatial-method (Extreme
writeStart, 12	coordinates), 85
writeStart (writeValues), 225	xmin<- (Extreme coordinates), 85
writeStart,RasterBrick,character-method	xmin<-,BasicRaster,numeric-method
(writeValues), 225	(Extreme coordinates), 85
writeStart,RasterLayer,character-method	xmin<-,Extent,numeric-method(Extreme
(writeValues), 225	coordinates), 85
writeStop, 12	xres, 11
writeStop (writeValues), 225	xres (resolution), 176
writeStop,RasterBrick-method	<pre>xres,BasicRaster-method(resolution),</pre>
(writeValues), 225	176
writeStop,RasterLayer-method	xyFromCell, <i>11</i> , <i>45</i> , 227
(writeValues), 225	xyFromCell, BasicRaster, ANY-method
writeValues, 12, 35, 36, 223, 224, 225	(xyFromCell), 227
writeValues,RasterBrick,matrix-method	xyFromCell,BasicRaster-method
(writeValues), 225	(xyFromCell), 227
writeValues,RasterLayer,vector-method	xyFromCell,Raster-method(xyFromCell),
(writeValues), 225	227
( 200.02000), 220	221
xFromCell, 11	yFromCell, 11
xFromCell(xyFromCell), 227	yFromCell(xyFromCell), 227
xFromCell,Raster,numeric-method	yFromCell,Raster,numeric-method
(xyFromCell), 227	(xyFromCell), 227
xFromCol, 11	yFromRow, 11
xFromCol (xyFromCell), 227	yFromRow(xyFromCell), 227
xFromCol,Raster,missing-method	yFromRow,Raster,missing-method
(xyFromCell), 227	(xyFromCell), 227
xFromCol,Raster,numeric-method	yFromRow,Raster,numeric-method
(xyFromCell), 227	(xyFromCell), 227
xmax, 11	ymax, <i>11</i>
xmax (Extreme coordinates), 85	ymax (Extreme coordinates), 85
xmax, BasicRaster-method (Extreme	ymax,BasicRaster-method(Extreme
coordinates), 85	coordinates), 85
xmax,Extent-method (Extreme	ymax,Extent-method (Extreme
coordinates), 85	coordinates), 85
xmax, Spatial-method (Extreme	ymax, Spatial-method (Extreme
coordinates), 85	coordinates), 85
xmax<- (Extreme coordinates), 85	vmax<- (Extreme coordinates), 85
AIIIAAN TEALTEINE COOLUTIIALESI. OJ	YIIIAAN TEKU EIIIE COOLUIIIALESI. OJ

```
ymax<-,BasicRaster,numeric-method</pre>
        (Extreme coordinates), 85
ymax<-,Extent,numeric-method(Extreme</pre>
        coordinates), 85
ymin, 11
ymin(Extreme coordinates), 85
ymin,BasicRaster-method(Extreme
        coordinates), 85
ymin,Extent-method(Extreme
        coordinates), 85
ymin,Spatial-method(Extreme
        coordinates), 85
ymin<- (Extreme coordinates), 85
ymin<-,BasicRaster,numeric-method</pre>
        (Extreme coordinates), 85
ymin<-,Extent,numeric-method(Extreme</pre>
        coordinates), 85
yres, 11
yres (resolution), 176
yres,BasicRaster-method(resolution),
        176
z-values, 228
zApply, 229
zonal, 9, 63, 96, 230
zonal, RasterLayer, RasterLayer-method
        (zonal), 230
zonal, RasterStackBrick, RasterLayer-method
        (zonal), 230
zoom, 10, 140, 141, 231
zoom, missing-method (zoom), 231
zoom, Raster-method (zoom), 231
zoom, Spatial-method (zoom), 231
```